

The new

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

OK 2022

من أجلكم تعلمنا ولكم ما تعلمنا

## Summer course

الكورس الصيفي

الصف الاول الثانوى

...../ الاسم

...../ العنوان

...../ الامنية

...../ كيفية التحقيق

في حالة فقدان المذكرة برجاء الاتصال بـ/.....,



**Notes & Homework**

|                      |                      |                      |
|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>Homework No1</b>  | <b>Homework No2</b>  | <b>Homework No3</b>  |
| .....<br>.....       | .....<br>.....       | .....<br>.....       |
| <b>Homework No4</b>  | <b>Homework No5</b>  | <b>Homework No6</b>  |
| .....<br>.....       | .....<br>.....       | .....<br>.....       |
| <b>Homework No7</b>  | <b>Homework No8</b>  | <b>Homework No9</b>  |
| .....<br>.....       | .....<br>.....       | .....<br>.....       |
| <b>Homework No10</b> | <b>Homework No11</b> | <b>Homework No12</b> |
| .....<br>.....       | .....<br>.....       | .....<br>.....       |
| <b>Homework No13</b> | <b>Homework No14</b> | <b>Homework No15</b> |
| .....<br>.....       | .....<br>.....       | .....<br>.....       |
| <b>Homework No16</b> | <b>Homework No17</b> | <b>Homework No18</b> |
| .....<br>.....       | .....<br>.....       | .....<br>.....       |
| <b>Homework No19</b> | <b>Homework No20</b> | <b>Homework21</b>    |
| .....<br>.....       | .....<br>.....       | .....<br>.....       |

## Part (1)

## Introduction

## أهداف طلبة و طالبات أولى ثانوي

Peace be upon you

أولاً: السلام عليكم و رحمه الله و بركاته  
" الرد "

☞ Peace be upon you too

ثانياً : أهلا و سهلا بكم فى المرحلة الثانوية التى هى بمثابة عنق الزجاجة التى ستوصلكم إلى مناط أهدافكم

A: What would you like to be in the future?

B: I would like to be .....

ثالثاً : المرحلة الثانوية Secondary stage مختلفة عن المراحل السابقة فى

(1) السن age (2) الفكر thinking (3) مستوى ذكاء متقارب intelligenceرابعاً : الإنجليزية مادة شيقة interesting و عوزين نتعلم الانجليزية for fun مش for غمخامساً : كيف تتحسن فى اللغة الانجليزية How to improve our English

1- اللفة النفسية بينك و بين المادة و بينك و بين المدرس .

2- تعلم أن ليس وقت المحاضرة هو التعليم إنما نحن نساهم بحوالى 30 أو 40% فقط احنا بنعرفك الطريق و الباقي عليك .

بمعنى عاوزك تتعلم انجليزي فى كل مكان .

1- تسمع وتشاهد انجليزي كثير . 2- تقرأ قصص كثير . 3- تكتب موضوعات تعبير Paragraphs

سيكون الناتج الطبيعي هو أنك تتكلم إنجليزي كويس .

عموماً إحنا معاك و هنوفر لكم المصادر اللى فتساعدك ذى القصص اللى تقرأها و الأفلام اللى هتسمعها و الموضوعات اللى هتكتبها و هنتكلم معاك علشان ترتقى بمستواك .

عوزين نتعلم انجليزي صح يعنى شكل الفم الانجليزي غير شكل الفم العربى ركز فى نطق الكلمات الآتية

People – girl – tree – travel – rabbit – crocodile

AmE.

BrE

هنسمع كثير كلمة لهجة بريطانية و لهجة أمريكية

و هذه لهجات ذى مثلاً عربى فى مصر و عربى فى السعودية

اختلاف فى النطق فقط مثل : ask – chapter-pass -اختلاف فى حرف أو حرفين مثل:

|     |         |        |           |        |
|-----|---------|--------|-----------|--------|
| BrE | theatre | centre | favourite | colour |
| AmE | theater | center | favorite  | color  |

قد يكون الاختلاف فى كلمات :-

|     |           |                   |        |          |     |        |        |
|-----|-----------|-------------------|--------|----------|-----|--------|--------|
| BrE | lift مصعد | Trunk - شنة عربية | rubber | motorway | tin | cooker | taxi – |
| AmE | elevator  | Boot شنة عربية    | eraser | highway  | can | stove  | cab –  |

من الأشياء المهمة هو الخط الجميل .

1- الكتابة فى اتجاه واحد

☞ I would like be good at English.

I would like to be good at English.

I would like to be good at English.

حروف الكلمة الواحدة مسافة قصيرة بينما بين الكلمة و الأخرى تكون مسافة ظاهرة .

صداقة Fr ien d sh ip a n d fri en ds ( x ) Friendship and friends ( ✓ )

2- الالتزام بالسطر المكتوب عليه و عدم الخروج عنه .

3- تقليد بعض الحروف من ناحية الشياكة من زميلك أو مدرسك . خلى بالك من الحروف الآتية مع مستر نصر

Ambition – they – Rare – More – Night

اولى ثانوى بس هنجيب من الحضانة اكتب معاني الكلمات وهات معاني اخرى حسب الجدول

| Aa     |       | Bb    |       | Cc    |       | Dd     |       |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|
| apple  | ..... | book  | ..... | cat   | ..... | dog    | ..... |
| abroad | ..... | boy   | ..... | cow   | ..... | dear   | ..... |
| apply  | ..... | box   | ..... | court | ..... | double | ..... |
| .....  | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | .....  | ..... |
| .....  | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | .....  | ..... |

| E e      |       | F f   |       | G g   |       | H h   |       |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| egg      | ..... | farm  | ..... | go    | ..... | horse | ..... |
| elephant | ..... | fork  | ..... | good  | ..... | hot   | ..... |
| eagle    | ..... | fine  | ..... | great | ..... | here  | ..... |
| .....    | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| .....    | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |

| I i    |       | J j   |       | K k    |       | L l    |       |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|--------|-------|
| Ill    | ..... | job   | ..... | kite   | ..... | lion   | ..... |
| iron   | ..... | jeans | ..... | key    | ..... | leave  | ..... |
| indoor | ..... | joy   | ..... | kettle | ..... | leader | ..... |
| .....  | ..... | ..... | ..... | .....  | ..... | .....  | ..... |
| .....  | ..... | ..... | ..... | .....  | ..... | .....  | ..... |

| M m   |       | N n   |       | O o   |       | P p   |       |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |

|       |       |       |       |          |       |       |       |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------|-------|-------|-------|
| moon  | ..... | near  | ..... | opposite | ..... | pen   | ..... |
| mouse | ..... | neat  | ..... | oil      | ..... | pan   | ..... |
| more  | ..... | nice  | ..... | octopus  | ..... | park  | ..... |
| ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | .....    | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | .....    | ..... | ..... | ..... |

**Q q****R r****S s****T t**

|         |       |       |       |         |       |         |       |
|---------|-------|-------|-------|---------|-------|---------|-------|
| quality | ..... | reap  | ..... | student | ..... | teacher | ..... |
| queue   | ..... | rope  | ..... | study   | ..... | take    | ..... |
| quiet   | ..... | rival | ..... | steal   | ..... | team    | ..... |
| .....   | ..... | ..... | ..... | .....   | ..... | .....   | ..... |
| .....   | ..... | ..... | ..... | .....   | ..... | .....   | ..... |

**U u****V v****W w****X x**

|            |       |         |       |       |       |            |           |
|------------|-------|---------|-------|-------|-------|------------|-----------|
| university | ..... | valid   | ..... | white | ..... | x-ray      | .....     |
| unit       | ..... | vapour  | ..... | wear  | ..... | x-mas      | عيد ميلاد |
| uniform    | ..... | volcano | ..... | win   | ..... | Xerox      | آلة تصوير |
| .....      | ..... | .....   | ..... | ..... | ..... | XL         | .....     |
| .....      | ..... | .....   | ..... | ..... | ..... | Xenophobia | .....     |

**Y y****Z z**

|        |       |         |       |
|--------|-------|---------|-------|
| yellow | ..... | zoo     | ..... |
| yell   | ..... | zone    | ..... |
| you    | ..... | Zero    | ..... |
| yard   | ..... | zebra   | ..... |
| year   | ..... | zoology | ..... |

لا بد من عمل مسح لبعض الأشياء التي أخذتها فالحضانة و المرحلة الابتدائية و الإعدادية .

### The family الأسرة

|                  |                     |                   |                      |                   |                      |
|------------------|---------------------|-------------------|----------------------|-------------------|----------------------|
| name             | اسم                 | grandfather       | جد                   | uncle             | عم                   |
| introduce        | يقدم                | grandmother       | جدة                  | aunt              | عمة                  |
| family           | أسرة                | father            | أب                   | son               | ابن                  |
| member           | عضو                 | mother            | أم                   | daughter          | ابنة                 |
| cousin           | ابن العم            | niece             | بنت الأخ / الأخت     | neighbour         | جار                  |
| nephew           | ابن الأخ            | relative          | أحد الأقارب          | father – in – law | والد الزوج أو الزوجة |
| brother in – law | أخو (الزوج/ الزوجة) | sister – in – law | أخت (الزوج / الزوجة) | descendants       | أحفاد                |
| half brother     | أخ غير شقيق         | ancestors         | أجداد                | relations         | علاقات               |

كلمات و أماكنها بسيطة عوزين نتذكرها

|       |       |          |      |          |             |
|-------|-------|----------|------|----------|-------------|
| head  | رأس   | hair     | شعر  | bed      | سرير        |
| arm   | زراع  | forehead | جبّه | cheek    | خد          |
| hand  | يد    | eye      | عين  | table    | تريزة       |
| chest | صدر   | ear      | أذن  | mat      | سجادة صغيرة |
| waist | خصر   | nose     | أنف  | cooker   | بوتاجاز     |
| leg   | أرجل  | mouth    | فم   | oven     | فرن         |
| foot  | قدم   | chin     | ذقن  | spoon    | ملعقة       |
| Sofa  | كنبة  | chair    | كرسي | cupboard | دولاب       |
| tray  | صينية | pan      | حلة  | glass    | كأس         |

ملاحظات صوتية

هناك فرق بين (p) ، (b)

(1)

[p]

Pupil..... – people ..... – pen..... – pack..... – pin .....

[b]

Box..... – boy..... – back..... – bin .....

هناك فرق في الصوت /t/ شه ، الصوت [t] تشه (2)

/t/ / shoes – she – share

/t/ / teacher – chair – much

هناك فرق في الصوت /θ/ ث / ð / د (3)

/θ/ → Three, through, thorough

/ð/ → That, the, this, these, there

الانجليز عادة لا يظهروا كل الكلمات المكتوبة مثل /and/ or not فاسمع كويس معاً (4)

☛ Up and down ☛ right and left ☛ tea or coffee ☛ I don't like it .

يمكن تتلق زى الانجليز I swear – yes – I don't know – you know

### Inside the body

|      |       |      |              |      |     |
|------|-------|------|--------------|------|-----|
| body | الجسد | cell | خلية/ زنزانة | foot | قدم |
| head | رأس   | face | وجه          | hand | يد  |

|                  |             |             |            |           |             |
|------------------|-------------|-------------|------------|-----------|-------------|
| ears             | أذن         | mouth       | فم         | arm       | زرع         |
| eye              | عين         | tongue      | لسان       | finger    | اصبع اليد   |
| nose             | أنف         | toe         | اصبع القدم | thumb     | الإبهام     |
| brain            | مخ          | leg         | رجل        | wrist     | معصم        |
| cheek            | خد          | lungs       | رئتان      | Eye lash  | رمش العين   |
| elbow            | كوع         | kidney      | كلية       | thigh     | فخذ         |
| chest            | صدر         | heart       | قلب        | bones     | عظام        |
| skull            | جمجمة       | muscles     | عضلات      | vein      | وريد        |
| skeleton         | هيكل عظمي   | valve       | صمام       | hair      | شعر         |
| chin             | ذقن         | operation   | عملية      | skin      | جلد "به دم" |
| stomach          | معدة        | artery      | شريان      | leather   | جلد "مصنع"  |
| palm of the hand | راحة اليد   | blood group | فصيلة الدم | beard     | لحية        |
| blood            | دم          | pulse       | نبض        | moustache | شارب        |
| blood vessels    | أوعيه دموية | organ       | عضو        | shoulder  | كتف         |

يعني احنا عوزين نعرف الحيوانات

|             |           |           |        |         |            |
|-------------|-----------|-----------|--------|---------|------------|
| animal      | حيوان     | elephant  | فيل    | tiger   | نمر        |
| dog         | كلب       | rabbit    | أرنب   | zebra   | حمار وحشي  |
| donkey      | حمار      | horse     | حصان   | giraffe | زرافة      |
| ant         | نملة      | goat      | معزة   | fish    | سمكة       |
| bee         | نحلة      | cow       | بقرة   | whale   | حوت        |
| lion        | أسد       | butterfly | فراشة  | snake   | ثعبان      |
| caterpillar | دودة      | ox        | ثور    | hippo   | فرس البهر  |
| mouse       | فأر صغير  | wolf      | ذئب    | bat     | خفاش       |
| rat         | فأر كبير  | fox       | ثعلب   | seal    | عجل البحر  |
| peacock     | طاووس     | swan      | بجعة   | hen     | دجاجة      |
| eagle       | صقر       | crocodile | تمساح  | captive | أسير       |
| spider      | عنكبوت    | octopus   | أخطبوط | male    | مذكر       |
| web         | شبكة/نسيج | ostrich   | نعامة  | female  | مؤنث       |
| turtle      | سلحفاة    | camel     | جمل    | mane    | عرف        |
| tortoise    | سلحفاة    | domestic  | أليف   | lioness | أنثى الأسد |
| parrot      | ببغاء     | wild      | متوحش  | buffalo | جاموسة     |
| dove        | يمامة     | penguin   | بطريق  | duck    | بطة        |

## The mini dictionary

### [ A ]

|        |          |         |        |            |           |
|--------|----------|---------|--------|------------|-----------|
| able   | قادر على | about   | تقريبا | above      | فوق       |
| add    | يضيف     | afraid  | خائف   | after      | بعد       |
| again  | مرة أخرى | against | ضد     | age        | عمر       |
| ago    | منذ      | agree   | يوافق  | air        | هواء      |
| all    | الكل     | allow   | يسمح   | also       | أيضا      |
| always | دائما    | among   | وسط    | and        | واو       |
| anger  | غضب      | answer  | إجابة  | antibiotic | مضاد حيوي |
| any    | أي       | appear  | يظهر   | apple      | تفاحة     |
| arrive | يصل      | as      | مثل    | ask        | يسأل      |

## [ B ]

|        |            |         |             |         |              |
|--------|------------|---------|-------------|---------|--------------|
| baby   | رضيع       | back    | خلف         | bad     | سيئ          |
| ball   | كرة        | banana  | موز         | bank    | بنك          |
| bar    | قطعة       | base    | أساس        | bat     | خفاش         |
| bear   | يحمل - يلد | beat    | يضرب - يهزم | beauty  | جمال         |
| bed    | سرير       | before  | قبل         | begin   | يبدأ         |
| behind | خلف        | believe | يعتقد       | best    | أفضل         |
| better | أفضل من    | between | بين         | big     | كبير         |
| bird   | طائر       | black   | أسود        | blood   | دم           |
| blue   | أزرق       | board   | لوح         | boat    | قارب         |
| body   | جسم        | bone    | عظمة        | book    | كتاب         |
| both   | كلا        | bother  | يزعج        | box     | صندوق        |
| boy    | ولد        | bread   | خبز         | break   | يكسر         |
| breath | نفس        | bring   | يحضر        | brother | أخ           |
| brown  | بنى        | build   | يبنى        | burn    | يحرق / يحترق |
| busy   | مشغول      | but     | لكن         | buy     | يشترى        |

## [ C ]

|           |             |         |               |         |                   |
|-----------|-------------|---------|---------------|---------|-------------------|
| call      | ينادى       | can     | يستطيع - عليه | capital | عاصمة ( رأس مال ) |
| car       | سيارة       | card    | بطاقة         | care    |                   |
| carry     | يحمل        | case    | حقيبة - حالة  | cat     | قطعة              |
| catch     | يمسك        | cause   | سبب           | centre  | مركز              |
| chance    | فرصة        | change  | يغير          | charge  | يشجن - يتهم       |
| cheat     | غشاش - يغش  | chicken | فرخة          | child   | طفل               |
| choose    | يختار       | circle  | دائرة         | city    | مدينة             |
| class     | درجة - فصل  | clean   | ينظف - نظيف   | clear   | واضح              |
| clipboard | حافظة       | clock   | ساعة          | close   | قريب ، يغلق       |
| cloud     | سحابة       | cold    | بارد - زكام   | colour  | لون               |
| come      | يأتى        | company | شركة          | compare | يقارن             |
| complete  | يكمل - كامل | cook    | طباخ - يطبخ   | cool    | رطب               |
| copy      | نسخة        | corn    | ذرة           | corner  | ركن               |
| correct   | يصح - صحيح  | cost    | ثمن - تكلفة   | count   | يعد               |
| country   | بلد         | cover   | غطاء - يغطي   | cow     | بقرة              |
| create    | يخلق        | crime   | جريمة         | cross   | يعبر              |
| cry       | صرخة - يصرخ | cup     | كوب           | cut     | يقطع              |

## [ D ]

|            |              |           |              |           |               |
|------------|--------------|-----------|--------------|-----------|---------------|
| dance      | رقص          | danger    | خطر          | dark      | مظلم          |
| day        | يوم          | decide    | يقرر         | deep      | عميق          |
| defeat     | يهزم         | degree    | درجة علمية   | delay     | تأخر          |
| depend     | يعتمد        | deposit   | عربون / يودع | describe  | يصف           |
| desert     | صحراء        | design    | تصميم / يصمم | develop   | يطور          |
| dictionary | قاموس        | different | مختلف        | difficult | صعب           |
| direct     | مباشر / يوجه | discuss   | يناقش        | divide    | يقسم / إنقسام |
| do         | يفعل         | doctor    | طبيب         | dog       | كلب           |
| door       | باب          | double    | مزدوج        | doubt     | يشك / شك      |



|        |       |       |             |       |            |
|--------|-------|-------|-------------|-------|------------|
| down   | تحت   | draw  | يرسم / يسحب | dream | يحلم / حلم |
| drink  | يشرب  | drive | يقود        | dry   | جاف / يجفف |
| during | أثناء |       |             |       |            |

## [ E ]

|         |        |        |      |         |      |
|---------|--------|--------|------|---------|------|
| ear     | أذن    | early  | مبكر | east    | شرق  |
| easy    | سهل    | eat    | يأكل | egg     | بيضة |
| eight   | ثمانية | either | إما  | empty   | فراغ |
| end     | نهاية  | enemy  | عدو  | enough  | كاف  |
| equal   | مساو   | even   | حتى  | evening | مساء |
| explain | يشرح   | eye    | عين  |         |      |

## [ F ]

|        |             |        |             |        |       |
|--------|-------------|--------|-------------|--------|-------|
| face   | وجه / يواجه | fall   | يسقط        | false  | زائف  |
| far    | بعيد        | farm   | مزرعة       | fat    | سمين  |
| female | أنثى        | fill   | يملا        | final  | نهائي |
| find   | يجد         | finger | إصبع        | finish | ينهي  |
| fire   | نار         | first  | أول         | fish   | سمكة  |
| fit    | يلئم        | five   | خمسة        | fix    | يصلح  |
| flag   | علم         | fly    | ذباب / يطير | food   | طعام  |
| foot   | قدم         | forget | ينسى        | fork   | شوكة  |
| four   | أربعة       | free   | حر / مجاني  | full   | ممتلئ |

## [ g ]

|       |      |       |      |      |       |
|-------|------|-------|------|------|-------|
| girl  | بنت  | give  | يعطي | go   | يذهب  |
| gold  | ذهب  | good  | جيد  | grey | رمادي |
| great | عظيم | green | أخضر | gun  | مسدس  |

## [ H ]

|          |        |       |      |       |      |
|----------|--------|-------|------|-------|------|
| hair     | شعر    | hand  | يد   | happy | سعيد |
| hard     | صعب    | hat   | قبعة | have  | يملك |
| head     | رأس    | hear  | يسمع | heart | قلب  |
| here     | هنا    | high  | عالي | hole  | ثقب  |
| home     | بيت    | hope  | أمل  | horse | حصان |
| hospital | مستشفى | hot   | حار  | hotel | فندق |
| hour     | ساعة   | house | بيت  | how   | كيف  |
| hurt     | يجرح   |       |      |       |      |

## [ I ]

|        |     |     |      |           |     |
|--------|-----|-----|------|-----------|-----|
| ice    | ثلج | ill | مريض | important | هام |
| island |     |     |      |           |     |

## [ j ]

|      |          |         |      |     |       |
|------|----------|---------|------|-----|-------|
| jab  | طعنة كوع | jealous | غيور | job | وظيفة |
| join | يلتحق    | juice   | عصير |     |       |

## [ k ]

|     |       |      |      |      |     |
|-----|-------|------|------|------|-----|
| key | مفتاح | kill | يقتل | kind | نوع |
|-----|-------|------|------|------|-----|

|      |      |       |      |      |      |
|------|------|-------|------|------|------|
| knee | ركبة | knife | سكين | know | يعرف |
|------|------|-------|------|------|------|

## [ I ]

|        |             |       |       |          |       |
|--------|-------------|-------|-------|----------|-------|
| lady   | سيدة        | land  | أرض   | language | لغة   |
| last   | أخير        | learn | يتعلم | leave    | يغادر |
| left   | يسار        | leg   | رجل   | less     | أقل   |
| like   | يحب / مثل   | line  | خط    | listen   | يسمع  |
| little | قليل / صغير | live  | يعيش  | long     | طويل  |
| look   | ينظر        | lose  | يخسر  | loud     | عال   |
| love   | حب          | low   | منخفض |          |       |

## [ M ]

|      |      |        |       |         |      |
|------|------|--------|-------|---------|------|
| make | يصنع | male   | ذكر   | man     | رجل  |
| many | كثير | marry  | يتزوج | may     | ربما |
| mix  | يخلط | moon   | قمر   | morning | صباح |
| most | أكثر | mother | أم    | mouth   | فم   |
| much | كثير | must   | لا بد |         |      |

## [ N ]

|           |             |        |      |        |      |
|-----------|-------------|--------|------|--------|------|
| nail      | ظفر / مسمار | narrow | ضيق  | near   | قريب |
| necessary | ضروري       | neck   | رقبة | need   | حاجة |
| net       | شبكة        | new    | جديد | night  | ليل  |
| nine      | تسعة        | no     | لا   | noon   | ظهر  |
| normal    | عادي        | north  | شمال | nose   | أنف  |
| nothing   | لا شيء      | now    | الآن | number | عدد  |

## [ o ]

|        |      |        |         |          |             |
|--------|------|--------|---------|----------|-------------|
| office | مكتب | oil    | زيت     | old      | كبير / قديم |
| only   | فقط  | open   | يفتح    | opposite | مقابل       |
| or     | أو   | orange | برتقالة | open     | يفتح        |

## [ p ]

|        |         |          |         |          |          |
|--------|---------|----------|---------|----------|----------|
| pain   | آلم     | pass     | يمر     | past     | ماضي     |
| pay    | يدفع    | pen      | قلم جاف | pencil   | قلم رصاص |
| people | ناس     | picture  | صورة    | pig      | خنزير    |
| plane  | طائرة   | plate    | طبق     | play     | يلعب     |
| please | من فضلك | poor     | فقير    | possible | ممکن     |
| prayer | مصلی    | pregnant | حامل    | private  | خاص      |
| public | عام     | put      | يضع     |          |          |

## [ q ]

|         |              |          |      |       |      |
|---------|--------------|----------|------|-------|------|
| quality | جودة / نوعية | question | سؤال | quick | سريع |
| quickly | بسرعة        | quit     | يترك | quite | هادئ |

## [ r ]

|      |     |      |      |       |      |
|------|-----|------|------|-------|------|
| rain | مطر | read | يقرأ | ready | جاهز |
|------|-----|------|------|-------|------|

|             |             |         |       |       |      |
|-------------|-------------|---------|-------|-------|------|
| red         | أحمد        | regular | منتظم | reply | يرد  |
| responsible | مسئول       | right   | يمين  | room  | غرفة |
| run         | يجرى / يدير |         |       |       |      |

## [ s ]

|         |             |         |              |        |             |
|---------|-------------|---------|--------------|--------|-------------|
| sad     | حزين        | safe    | امن          | sail   | يبحر        |
| same    | نفس         | say     | يقول         | school | مدرسة       |
| sea     | بحر         | search  | يبحث         | second | ثاني        |
| secret  | سر          | see     | يرى          | send   | يرسل        |
| serious | خطير / جاد  | set     | يجهز         | seven  | سبعة        |
| sharp   | حاد /       | ship    | سفينة        | shirt  | قميص        |
| shoe    | حذاء        | short   | قصير         | shut   | يغلق        |
| side    | جانب        | sign    | لافتة / يوقع | silver | فضي         |
| simple  | بسيط        | single  | أعزب         | sister | أخت         |
| sit     | يجلس        | six     | ستة          | size   | مقاس        |
| skin    | جلد         | sky     | سما          | sleep  | ينام        |
| slow    | بطيء        | small   | صغير         | smile  | يبتسم       |
| smoke   | دخان        | soft    | ناعم         | some   | بعض         |
| song    | أغنية       | sound   | صوت / قوى    | south  | جنوب        |
| speak   | يتحدث       | special | خاص          | spell  | يتهجى       |
| spend   | ينفق / يقضى | spoon   | ملعقة        | spring | ربيع ينبوع  |
| stand   | يقف         | star    | نجمة         | start  | يبدأ        |
| stick   | عصا / يلصق  | stomach | معدة         | store  | يخزن / مخزن |
| story   | قصة         | strange | غريب         | street | شارع        |
| strong  | قوى         | study   | يدرس / دراسة | sudden | مفاجئ       |
| sugar   | سكر         | summer  | صيف          | sun    | شمس         |
| sure    | متأكد       | sweet   | حلوى         | swim   | يعوم        |

## [ t ]

|          |       |         |       |           |       |
|----------|-------|---------|-------|-----------|-------|
| table    | منضدة | take    | يأخذ  | talk      | يتحدث |
| tall     | طويل  | teach   | يعلم  | team      | فريق  |
| tell     | يخبر  | ten     | عشرة  | test      | يختبر |
| that     | تلك   | there   | هناك  | thing     | شيء   |
| think    | يفكر  | this    | هذا   | three     | ثلاثة |
| throat   | حلق   | through | خلال  | ticket    | تذكرة |
| time     | وقت   | tired   | مرهق  | together  | سويا  |
| tomorrow | غدا   | tongue  | لسان  | tooth     | سنة   |
| town     | مدينة | train   | قطار  | translate | يترجم |
| travel   | يسافر | tray    | صينية | tree      | شجرة  |
| true     | حقيقي | try     | يحاول | turn      | يتحرك |
| two      | اثنين | type    | نمط   |           |       |

## [ u ]

|          |       |            |      |     |                  |
|----------|-------|------------|------|-----|------------------|
| umbrella | شمسية | understand | يفهم | use | يستخدم / استخدام |
| usual    | معتاد |            |      |     |                  |

## [ v ]

|          |       |            |        |      |      |
|----------|-------|------------|--------|------|------|
| vacation | أجازة | vegetables | خضروات | very | جداً |
| village  | قرية  | voice      | صوت    |      |      |

## [ w ]

|       |       |         |        |        |             |
|-------|-------|---------|--------|--------|-------------|
| wait  | انتظر | wake up | يستيقظ | wall   | حائط        |
| want  | يريد  | war     | حرب    | warm   | دافئ        |
| wash  | يغسل  | watch   | يشاهد  | water  | مياه        |
| way   | طريق  | we      | نحن    | weak   | ضعيف        |
| wear  | يرتدى | week    | أسبوع  | well   | جيذاً       |
| west  | غرب   | wet     | رطب    | what   | ماذا        |
| when  | متى   | where   | أين    | which  | أى          |
| while | بينما | white   | أبيض   | who    | من          |
| why   | لماذا | wife    | زوجة   | will   | ينوى / وصية |
| win   | يفوز  | window  | شباك   | winter | شتاء        |
| wise  | حكيم  | with    | مع     | woman  | امراة       |
| word  | كلمة  | work    | عمل    | world  | عالم        |
| worry | يقلق  | write   | صح     | wrong  | خطأ         |

## [ y ]

|           |     |        |      |     |     |
|-----------|-----|--------|------|-----|-----|
| year      | سنة | yellow | أصفر | yes | نعم |
| yesterday | أمس | young  | صغير |     |     |

## [ z ]

|      |     |     |       |  |  |
|------|-----|-----|-------|--|--|
| zero | صفر | zoo | حديقة |  |  |
|------|-----|-----|-------|--|--|

تذكر

مشوار هدفك يبدأ من اليوم

## Part 2

### The structure of the sentence

أعزائي الطلبة والطالبات ان كلمة إتقان اللغة الانجليزية تبدأ ببساطة من إتقان صياغة الجملة لذا سوف نبدأ بتركيب أو صياغة الجملة الانجليزية.

تتكون الجملة الانجليزية في أبسط أشكالها من:

(في حالة فعل لازم) **subject + verb**  
 or **subject + verb + object** (في حالة فعل متعدي)

the statement

الجملة الخبرية

فاعل (1)

+

1-فعل (2)

Subject

+

verb

☺ Hala is sleeping

☼ Jane is running

☼ David has died

☼ ممكن زى الشاطر تكتب أربع جمل بنفس المنوال

1-.....

2-.....

3-.....

4-.....

☼ الشكل الثانى للجملة الخبرية

فاعل

+

فعل

+

مفعول

Subject

+

verb

+

object

☼ Ranie has cooked the food

☼ Jane has killed her husband

☼ ممكن زى الشاطر تكتب أربع جمل بنفس المنوال

1-.....

2-.....

3-.....

4-.....

.

## لمحة عامة على اللغة الانجليزية

1- من خلال الجزء السابق نستنتج أن الجملة الخبرية الإنجليزية تختلف عن الجملة العربية في عدة نقاط  
في اللغة العربية يوجد شئ اسمه الجملة الفعلية والجملة الاسمية بينما في اللغة الإنجليزية هي تسمى الجملة الخبرية التي تبدأ بالفاعل

أحمد يذاكر بجد \_\_\_\_\_ يذاكر أحمد بجد

☉ Ahmed studies hard

## 2- لا يوجد في اللغة الإنجليزية جملة فعلية

تشجع الدولة الشباب فمن الخطأ ترجمتها

☉ Encourage the country the youth

وإنما الصحيح

☉ The country encourages youth

3- الضمائر في اللغة العربية مستترة أو ظاهرة متصلة أو منفصلة بينما اللغة الإنجليزية ضمائر ظاهرة منفصلة فقط

☉ He is a good man

☉ I met him yesterday

4- الصفة في اللغة الإنجليزية تسبق الموصوف بينما في اللغة العربية تتبع الموصوف

☉ I saw a polite girl

قابلت فتاه مؤدبة

## **Parts of speech**

|            |         |                |              |
|------------|---------|----------------|--------------|
| 1-Noun     | الإسم   | 5-Adjective    | الصفة        |
| 2-Pronouns | الضمائر | 6-Conjunctions | الروابط      |
| 3-Verb     | الفعل   | 7-Interjection | الفاظ التعجب |
| 4-Adverb   | الحال   | 8-prepositions | حروف الجر    |

### **1-Nouns**

### **الأسماء**

1- **Nouns:** Is a word that identifies a person (boy – woman- doctor- enemy), a thing (donkey- house- tree- town), or an idea, quality or state (happiness- bravery- death- carelessness)

وهو كلمة تحدد أو تعرف شخص أو فكرة أو نوعية أو حالة

هناك تصنيفات كثيرة للأسماء منها

### 1- Common nouns & proper nouns

#### ☉ Common noun

الاسم الشائع وهو اسم يطلق على انسان او حيوان او شئ او مكان جامع لكل الصنف ويتضح ذلك من خلال الأمثلة

Girl – boy – city – country- man – sport - subject

#### ☉ Proper noun

الاسم الخاص (العلم) الذي يطلق على واحد من صنف فقط مثل

Sara- Egypt – Paris – David – Football- English

ولابد ان يكتب بحرف كبير في اى مكان في الجملة

### **2- Abstract & concrete nouns**

☉ **Abstract nouns** وهى الاسماء المعنوية

Love- hatred- cooperation

☉ **concrete nouns**

الاسماء الملموسة / المحسوسة

Rock- water – money

### 3- Countable & uncountable nouns

#### countable nouns

الاسماء التي تعد

a company \_\_\_\_\_ companies  
a task \_\_\_\_\_ tasks

وهي اسماء لها مفرد ولها جمع ونستطيع ان نضع امام المفرد

#### uncountable nouns

وهي الاسماء التي لا تعد

وهي اسماء تعامل معاملة المفرد وليس لها جمع

Love – air – water – money – furniture – blood – news – statistics

## 2-Pronouns

5- pronoun: is a word that replaces a noun to avoid repetition.

الضمير هو كلمة تحل محل الاسم لتجنب التكرار

| فاعل                      | مفعول | صفات ملكية | ضمائر ملكية | منعكسه               |
|---------------------------|-------|------------|-------------|----------------------|
| I أنا                     | me    | my         | mine        | myself               |
| He هو                     | him   | his        | his         | himself              |
| She هي                    | her   | her        | hers        | herself              |
| It هو/هي لغير العاقل      | it    | its        | -----       | itself               |
| They هم/هن                | them  | their      | theirs      | themselves           |
| We نحن                    | us    | our        | ours        | ourselves            |
| You أنت، أنتم، أنتِ، أنتن | you   | your       | yours       | Yourself/ yourselves |

ما معنى ضمير الفاعل : هو الذي يحل محل الفاعل ويقع قبل الفعل.

• Mark plays squash. (he-she) plays it well.

• Rachel cooks the food but (she-her) cooks it badly.

ما معنى ضمير المفعول : هو الذي يحل محل المفعول ويقع بعد الفعل .

• I visited Claudia and told (she-her) what happened.

• I asked myself where I saw ( he- him).

ملاحظات على الضمان

1- I تكتب دائما capital في أي مكان في الجملة

☺ I like English very much.

☹ He visited me but I was out.

2- It تعود على غير العاقل مذكر او مؤنث

☺ It's a cow.

☹ It's a pen.

☹ نستخدم it عندما نريد تأكيد حتى لو عاقل مثل

☺ It is Mona who is the first.

وهنا تترجم إنه بالفعل

3- They ضمير جمع يعود على العاقل وغير العاقل

☺ They are girls.

( عاقل )

☺ They are some planes flying in the sky.

( غير عاقل )

4. الضمير في اللغة العربية متصل او منفصل وكذلك بارز او مستتر بينما في اللغة الانجليزية منفصل وبارز  
الا تعرف أننا نعيش في عصر الانترنت؟

Don't you know that we live in the age of the internet.

5. الضمير المضاف الى فعل يكون ضمير مفعول ماعدا ( تاء الفاعل و تاء الفاعلين ) مثل

رأيت اللص يجري

☞ I saw the thief running.

لقد قمنا برحلة استكشافية في الجبال

☞ We have made an expedition in the mountains.

تمكننا القراءة في إثراء معرفتنا

☞ Reading enables us to enrich our culture.

6. الضمير المضاف إلى اسم يترجم إلى صفة ملكية

ينبغي علينا أن نحافظ على نظافة بيئتنا

☞ We must keep our environment clean.

7. لاحظ ترجمة

☞ It's believed that

إنه من المعتقد

☞ It's known that

إنه من المعروف

☞ It's said that

يقال أن

8. لا تنسى ترجمة علينا - عليك - عليكم .....

(We should - you should - .....)

9- الفارق بين ضمائر وصفات الملكية

صفات الملكية تعني الترتيب كالاتي (2) الاسم → (1) الصفة

مثل my pen- his report- her hair- our class ←

ضمائر الملكية بعد الاسم أي الترتيب (2) ضمير → (1) الاسم

▪ *This is my pen → This pen is mine.*

▪ *That was her story → That story was hers*

الفارق بين s`-`s`

إذا كان المالك كائن حي ليس في نهايته s سواء مفرد أو جمع نضع s`

The girl`s school

مدرسة البنت

The children`s room

حجرة الأطفال

بينما إذا كان المالك كائن حي ولكن في نهايته s فاننا نضع s`

The girls` school

مدرسة البنات

younis`s watch \_ younis` watch

ساعة يونس

ويجوز إذا كان الاسم المفرد المنتهي ب s أن نضع s`

الضمائر المنعكسة

التي تنعكس على النفس ← myself نفسي ، بنفسي ، لنفسي

▪ *When Ann looks at the mirror, she can see (she- herself) in the mirror.*

▪ *Henry did the homework by ( him- himself).*

1 Replace the bold word(s) with the correct pronoun (I, you, we, they, it, she, or he):

1. My cousin and her friend were at the mall. \_\_\_\_\_ were at the mall.
2. Peter is a little sick. \_\_\_\_\_ is a little sick.
3. Does your aunt know what happened? Does \_\_\_\_\_ know what happened?
4. The door is locked. \_\_\_\_\_ is locked.
5. My friend Linda and I are going on a trip. \_\_\_\_\_ are going on a trip.
6. Am I a good student. Yes, \_\_\_\_\_ are a good student.
7. My cats are hungry. \_\_\_\_\_ are hungry.



8. Mr. Jones is a good teacher. \_\_\_\_\_ is a good teacher.  
 9. Is Chinese a difficult language. Yes, \_\_\_\_\_ is a difficult language.  
 10. My brother and I live together. \_\_\_\_\_ live together.

**2-Replace the bold word(s) with the correct pronoun (I, you, we, they, it, she, or he):**

1. My uncle lives in Mexico City. \_\_\_\_\_ lives in Mexico City.  
 2. My friends aren't coming. \_\_\_\_\_ aren't coming.  
 3. Mrs. Wong is studying English. \_\_\_\_\_ is studying English.  
 4. You and I have to talk about the test. \_\_\_\_\_ have to talk about the test.  
 5. Can you help me? Yes, \_\_\_\_\_ can help you.  
 6. The tree is going to fall. \_\_\_\_\_ is going to fall.  
 7. John and his girlfriend had an argument. \_\_\_\_\_ had an argument.  
 8. Jim and I are the same age. \_\_\_\_\_ are the same age.  
 9. My passport is in my bag. \_\_\_\_\_ is in my bag.  
 10. My cousin George just graduated from high school. \_\_\_\_\_ just graduated from high school.

**3- The sentence requires a possessive adjective or a possessive pronoun:**

EX: That car is not his. It's mine. (possessive pronoun) OR That's my car. (possessive adjective)

1. She's not his friend, she's \_\_\_\_\_ (my/mine).  
 2. Robert didn't drink his own coffee. He drank \_\_\_\_\_ (her/hers).  
 3. That is one of \_\_\_\_\_ (hers/her) friends.  
 4. His neighborhood is safe, while \_\_\_\_\_ (my/mine) neighborhood isn't.  
 5. His neighborhood is safe, while \_\_\_\_\_ (my/mine) isn't.  
 6. Did \_\_\_\_\_ (your/yours) mother call?  
 7. I don't know \_\_\_\_\_ (them/their) very well.  
 8. I don't know \_\_\_\_\_ (them/their) daughter very well.  
 9. I talked to \_\_\_\_\_ (my/me) grandmother for three hours last night.  
 10. I think I got my notes mixed up with \_\_\_\_\_ (your/yours).

**4 Fill in each blank with the correct reflexive pronoun:**

1. Why can't you guys do it \_\_\_\_\_?  
 2. My brother likes to talk about \_\_\_\_\_.  
 3. My sister bought a present for \_\_\_\_\_.  
 4. I hurt \_\_\_\_\_ while I was skiing.  
 5. He never took any classes. He taught \_\_\_\_\_.  
 6. We made this card \_\_\_\_\_.  
 7. Did they write that essay \_\_\_\_\_?  
 8. The man fixed the car \_\_\_\_\_.  
 9. Let's do it \_\_\_\_\_.  
 10. I live by \_\_\_\_\_.

**5-Put the correct form of a pronoun:-**

- 1-Rachel took.....pen, so I was angry.my brother was the person who gave to me  
 2- Mikhail and Pablo went out this morning, I saw .....in the street.  
 3-Brout helps me,.....is a good young man.  
 4-This bag isn't....., it is mine.  
 5-Lidia saw.....in the mirror.

**6-Choose the correct answer:-**

- 1-Where is Henry? (He-him -they) is out.
- 2- If you look at a mirror. You will see (you – yours-yourself)
- 3-A honey bee has two wings on each side of(it- its –it's)body.
- 4-(My- I –me)father is a trainer.
- 5-Mary and Myra have (they- their –theirs) books.

**7-Practice**

1. علينا أن نتعاون لمواجهة الإنحراف
2. من واجبنا مساندة الحكومة لمواجهة الفساد
3. يعتبر التدخين من أخطر مشكلات العصر الحديث
4. يساعدنا الإنترنت على معرفة كثير من المعلومات
5. من المعروف أن الشباب هم العمود الفقري للدولة

|              |        |            |           |
|--------------|--------|------------|-----------|
| cooperate    | يتعاون | support    | يساند     |
| co-operation | تعاون  | corruption | فساد      |
| face         | يواجه  | danger     | خطر       |
| deviate      | منحرف  | modern     | حديث      |
| deviation    | إنحراف | youth      | شباب      |
| nation       | أمة    | backbone   | عمود فقري |

**8-Practice**

- 1- تكمن ثروة مصر الحقيقية في شبابها
- 2- للانترنت دور هام في التعليم
- 3- يهدف النظام التعليمي الجديد إلى تعليم الطلاب كيفية تحصيل المعلومات بأنفسهم

|         |       |           |       |
|---------|-------|-----------|-------|
| wealth  | ثروة  | role      | دور   |
| acquire | يكتسب | resources | موارد |

**9-Correct the mistakes**

- 1- I don't think there will be a conflict between he and his friend.(.....)
- 2- If you ask me. I don't like to speak to she. (.....)
- 3- My mother made I clean the kitchen. (.....)

**3- verbs****الأفعال**

- 2- **Verb:** is a word that describes what a person or thing does or what happens.

الفعل هو كلمة تصف ما يفعله شخص أو شيء أو ما يحدث

وهناك تقسيمات كثيرة للأفعال سنأخذ نوع واحد الآن ألا وهو

### transitive & intransitive verbs الأفعال المتعدية واللازمة

#### Transitive verb

الفعل اللازم هو الذي لا يحتاج إلى مفعول

بينما قد يأتي بعده صفه / حال - حرف جر - تكمله ليست بمفعول مثل

❖ He looks sad

❖ She writes well

❖ He studies to achieve his goal

وعليك ان تكون متألف مع الافعال اللازمة بمعنى تقرأ كثيراً مثل

rise, arise, appear, seem, happen, occur,

sleep, Fall, laugh, shine, arrive- disappear

ملحوظة هامه الفعل اللازم لا يبني لامجهول بمعنى

لا نكتب

be + p.p

,was disappeared

أشكال خاطئة

is happened

#### Choose the correct answer

1- ضحك ديفيد كثير أمس

a- laughed David a lot yesterday.

b- Yesterday laughed David a lot.

c- A lot David laughed yesterday

d- David laughed a lot yesterday.

2- يظهر المرض في المناطق الباردة كثيراً

a- the disease is appeared in cold countries.

b- The disease appears in cold countries a lot.

c- appears the disease in cold countries a lot.

d- a lot the disease appear in cold countries.

3- يبدو أنك حزين

a- you seems sad.

b- You seem sad.

c- You are seemed sad.

d- Seem you sad.

4- تشرق الشمس من الشرق

a- The sun rise in the east.

b- The sun is risen in the east.

c- The sun rises in the east.

d- The sun is being risen in the east.

### Transitive verb

### الفعل المتعدى

ببساطه هو الفعل الذي يحتاج إلى مفعول أو أكثر

الذي يحتاج الى مفعول يطلق عليه

الذي يحتاج إلى أكثر من مفعول يطلق عليه

❖ mono transitive

❖ bi transitive

❖ Rachel has cooked the meal.

❖ Cooperation helps the country a lot.

❖ Merna sent me a present.

❖ My father bought a computer to me.

#### Choose the correct answer

1- Pollution threatens the environment.

ب- يهدد التلوث البيئة

ا- تهدد البيئة التلوث

د- لا يهدد التلوث البيئة

ج- البيئة تهدد التلوث

2- The government encourages youth a lot.

ب- كثيرا يشجع الشباب الحكومة

ا- كثيرا لا تشجع الحكومة الشباب

د- تشجع الحكومة الشباب كثيرا

ج- يشجع الشباب الحكومة كثيرا

3- The teacher has awarded his student a prize.

ب- لقد منح المعلم جائزة إلى طالبه

ا- لقد منح المعلم طالبه جائزة

د- أو ب معا

ج- لقد منح الطالب معلمه جائزة

4- The country provides education for all citizens.

ب- يوفر المواطنون التعليم لكل الدولة

ا- توفر الحكومة التعليم لكل المواطنين

د- توفر الدولة التعليم لكل المواطنين

ج- تدخر الدولة التعليم لكل المواطنين

5- The government has sent some scientists to America.

ب- لقد أرسلت الدولة بعض العلماء إلى أمريكا

ا- لقد أرسلت الحكومة بعض العلماء إلى أمريكا

د- لم ترسل الحكومة بعض العلماء إلى أمريكا

ج- سوف ترسل الحكومة بعض العلماء إلى أمريكا

6- The ministry will provide some youth hostels.

ب- ستوفر الدولة بعض نزل الشباب

ا- ستوفر الحكومة بعض نزل الشباب

د- ستوفر الوزارة نزل للشباب

ج- ستوفر الوزارة بعض نزل الشباب

**ملحوظة حفيظة**

قد يحتاج الفعل اللازم إلى تكملة ولكنها ليست مفعول مثل

☉My brother is an engineer.(n)

أخي مهندسا

☉He has become mad. (adj)

لقد أصبح مجنونا

☉He seems happy.

يبدو أنه سعيد

عاده أفعال الحالة statue verb لا تبنى للمجهول بينما أفعال الحركة action verb تحتاج إلى مفعول

-----قد يكون بعد المفعول ظرف زمان أو مكان أو حال الطريق فالترتيب كالآتي

زمان- مكان - حال الطريقة- مفعول + فعل + فاعل

وقد ناتي بظرف الزمان في البداية

Mona is writing her homework quickly in her room now

Or

Now, Mona is writing her homework quickly in her room.

Choose the correct answer

1- Which sentence is well written?

a- I met yesterday my uncle in the club.

b- I met my uncle yesterday in the club.

c- I met my uncle in yesterday` s club.

d- I met my uncle in the club yesterday.

2- Which sentence is not well written?

a- I have decide to be a doctor.

b- I have decided to be adocor

c- She killed her neighbour last week. d- Last week she killed her neighbour.

3- Which sentence is not correct?

a- Ramy went to the park yesterday

b- Yesterday Ramy went to the park

c- Ramy yesterday went to the park

d- A&b

4- Which sentence is correct?

a- Mona make a good plan in her room.

b- Yesterday Mona makes a good plan in her room.

c- Mona made a good plan in her room yesterday.

d- Mona made a good plan yesterday in her room.

## To be إيه حكاية

| مضارع        | ماضي     | p.p  | اسم فاعل |
|--------------|----------|------|----------|
| Am , is ,are | Was-were | been | being    |

- 1- إذا كانت الجملة في اللغة العربية لا تحتوي على فعل فإنه فعلها في الإنجليزية **to be**  
 \*My father is a teacher. والذى معلم  
 \*Egypt is the cradle of civilizations. مصر مهد الحضارات  
 \*Reading is the food of the spirit. القراءة غذاء الروح
- 2- هو جزء أساسي في أي فعل مبني للمجهول ولنا وقفة طويلة مع المبني للمجهول

### To be + p.p

| الزمن                    | active معلوم  | Passive مجهول  |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| Present simple tense     | <b>1 + s</b> التصريف 1 أو التصريف<br>The butcher sells meat.                | <b>Am - is - are + p.p</b><br>Meat is sold by the butcher.                     |
| Past simple tense        | <b>2</b> التصريف<br>Mona made that mistake                                  | <b>Was , were + p.p</b><br>That mistake was made by Mona                       |
| Present continuous tense | <b>Am , is , are + V-ing</b><br>My dad is painting our house himself.       | <b>Am is ,are being + p.p</b><br>Our house is being painted by my dad himself. |
| Past continuous tense    | <b>Was , were + v-ing</b><br>Noha was doing the homework yesterday morning. | <b>Was. Were being + p.p</b><br>The homework was being done yesterday morning. |
| Present perfect tense    | <b>Have , has + p.p</b><br>They have carried out a lot of projects.         | <b>Have , has + been + p.p</b><br>A lot of projects have been made by them     |
| Past perfect tense       | <b>Had + p.p</b><br>Rana had done the homework before she slept             | <b>Had been + p.p</b><br>The homework had been done by Rana before she slept   |
| Future simple            | <b>Will + inf</b><br>Hend will do the search tomorrow                       | <b>Will + be + p.p</b><br>The research will be done by Hend tomorrow           |

ومن هنا نستنتج أن **to be** لا يتجزأ من المبني للمجهول

**Choose the correct answer**

- 1- لقد تم تنفيذ الكثير من المشروعات في الصحراء  
 a- A lot of projects have carried out in the desert.  
 b- A lot of projects have carried out been in the desert.  
 c- A lot of projects been have carried out in the desert.  
 d- A lot of projects have been carried out in the desert.

2- يقاس تقدم الدولة من خلال تعليمها

- a- The country`s progress measures through its education.  
 b- The country`s progress is measured through its education.  
 c- The country`s progress is measuring through its education.  
 d- The progress country is measured through its education.

3- يعتقد أن الإنترنت مصدر فساد

- a- It believes that the internet is a source of corruption.  
 b- It`s believing that the internet is a source of corruption.  
 c- It`s believed that the internet is not a source of corruption.  
 d- It is believed that the internet is a source of corruption.

## 4-adjectives الصفات

3- **An adjective:** is a word that describes a noun or gives extra information about it.

الصفة هي كلمة التي تصف اسم او تعطي معلومة إضافية عنه

ودائما نرى الصفة كالآتي

☉ He is tall. / He is polite.

☉ I saw a beautiful girl.

1- بعد ( to be )

2- قبل الاسم

3- هناك أفعال أخرى تأتي بعدها الصفة مثل

seem يبدو - look يبدو - become - go- turn – grow-feel

☉ He feels happy.

☉ She seems sad.

☉ He looks confused.

☉ He has become naughty.

☉ My computer went mad.

☉ The man has grown old.

☉ The sea has turned rough.

4. الأفعال الآتية يأتي بعدها صفات أو احوال حسب المعنى

**taste** صفة + له مذاق

**taste** حال + يتذوق

**smell** صفة + له رائحة

**smell** حال + يشم

☉ your food tastes delicious. adj

☉ It smells bad. adj

☉ The food should be tasted well. adv

☉ He doesn't smell well. adv

How amazing!

How good are you at English?

5. بعد how في الإستفهام والتعجب

6- هناك صفات تأتي بعد وقبل الاسم

**Possible – available**

☉ I search for any (tickets available – available tickets)

☉ This is the only (answer possible – possible answer)

6- هناك أسماء لا تقبل الصفة قبلها ولكن الصفة بعدها وهي :

**Everyone- everybody – everything – everywhere – anyone – anybody-anything-**

**something- somewhere – none- nobody- nothing –nowhere**

## الأحوال 5-Adverbs

**4- An adverb:** is a word that describes an adjective or a verb.

الحال هو كلمة تصف صفة أو فعل

-she speaks **quickly**.

- The exam was **extremely** difficult.

### الحال الطريقة Adverbs of manner

ويتم تكوين الحال في الصفة عن طريق

1- بإضافة **ly** مثل :

Sad \_\_\_\_\_ sadly

Quick \_\_\_\_\_ quickly

2- إذا انتهت الصفة ب **le** يتم حذف ال **e** وإضافة **y**

Horrible \_\_\_\_\_ horribly

Terrible \_\_\_\_\_ terribly

3- إذا انتهت الصفة ب **l** يتم إضافة **ly**

Careful \_\_\_\_\_ carefully

Cheerful \_\_\_\_\_ cheerfully

5- إذا أنتهت الصفة ب **y** مسبوبة بساكن يتم وضع **ily** مثل :

Happy \_\_\_\_\_ happily

Easy \_\_\_\_\_ easily

### الحال الدال على الدرجة Adverbs of degree

quite – fairly – very – rather

- مثل :

ويفضل هذه الأحوال أن تسبق الصفات العادية

بينما يفضل أن تسبق الصفات القوية

entirely- completely – totally

:

| الصفات العادية | الصفات القوية |
|----------------|---------------|
| cold           | freezing      |
| bad            | terrible      |
| hungry         | starving      |
| hot            | boiling       |
| tired          | exhausted     |
| small          | tiny          |
| big            | enormous      |
| frightened     | terrifying    |
| interesting    | amazing       |
| good           | fantastic     |
| bad            | completely    |

وهناك أحوال تأخذ الصفات القوية والعادية مثل **extremely/ really**



- He is (very – **completely**) exhausted.
- She is (**very** – completely) hungry.

- ولنا وقفة مع الروابط وحروف الجر في المنهج

**6- preposition:** is a word that shows the relationship between words in the sentence.

(In- on – at – from – by – with)

**7- conjunction:** is a word that connect phrases, clauses and sentences such as (so – because- due to – so that – but – however – although)

الرابط هو كلمة تربط أشباه الجمل والعبارات والجمل

**8- Determiner:** is an article that introduces a noun.

Such as (a- an – the- every- this – these- those)

المحدد هو أداة والتي تسبق الاسم

**9- Exclamation ( interjection)** is a لفظ تعجبي

phrase that expresses strong emotion such as ( surprise – pleasure- or anger )

هي شبه جملة والتي تعبر عن عاطفة قوية مثل الدهشة والسرور والغضب

Wow! – Oh! – Oh dear!

### Exercise

- 1- Fortunately, the train came late so I caught it the word "fortunately" is a/an  
a- conjunction      b- verb      c- adverb      d- noun
- 2- He was afraid in front of her .the underlined word is  
a- preposition      b- conjunction      c- adverb      d- verb
- 3- Oh dear! I can't believe it! The underlined word is  
a- conjunction      b- interjection      c- preposition      d- verb
- 4- He was ill, so he didn't come. "So" is  
a- verb      b- interjection      c- adverb      d- conjunction
- 5- Really, I like my friend. The underlined word is  
a- noun      b- verb      c- adverb      d- adjective
- 6- Adverbs are used to describe  
a- nouns      b- verbs      c- adjectives      d- b&c
- 7- A verb is award that describes  
a- action      b- adjectives      c- noun      d- pronoun
- 8- She couldn't go there because she was busy the underlined words are  
a- conjunction and verb      b- interjection and adjectives  
c- Conjunction and adjectives      d- interjection and verb
- 9- He is an honest man. "an" is called  
a- verb      b- adverb      c- adjective      d- determine
- 10- Pronouns are used instead of.....  
a- nouns      b- adjectives      c- adverb      d- preposition
- 11- Interjection also is called .....  
a- preposition      b- exclamation      c- adjective      d- adverb
- 12- The accident was extremely difficult .the adverb here describes.....  
a- verb      b- adjective      c- noun      d- preposition



## Part 3

## The art of Translation فن الترجمة

الترجمة : في مختصر هي الترجمة تعني نقل المعنى من لغة الى اخرى دون التقيد بالالفاظ  
و قد قسمنا هذا الجزء الى

(3) كلمات الترجمة

(2) تراجم

(1) نصائح

ولكن احفظ الكلمات الآتية قبل ان نبدأ

## 1

|              |              |                |          |
|--------------|--------------|----------------|----------|
| minister     | وزير         | effort         | جهد      |
| ministry     | وزارة        | honest         | امين     |
| Take place   | يحدث         | renaissance    | نهضة     |
| procedures   | اجراءات      | modernity      | حداثة    |
| protect      | يحمي         | peace          | سلام     |
| prevent      | يمنع         | peaceful       | سلمي     |
| protection   | وقاية        | against        | ضد       |
| prevention   | وقايه منع    | terrorism      | إرهاب    |
| spread       | ينتشر-ينشر   | bear           | يتحمل    |
| Corona virus | فيروس كورونا | responsible    | مسؤول    |
| modern       | حديث         | responsibility | مسؤولية  |
| witness      | يشهد-شاهد    | slogan         | شعار     |
| revolution   | ثورة         | tolerant       | متسامح   |
| society      | مجتمع        | intolerant     | متعصب    |
| field        | مجال         | tolerance      | تسامح    |
| renewable    | متجدد        | intolerance    | التعصب   |
| nonrenewable | غير متجدد    | feeling        | الشعور   |
| resources    | موارد        | feelings       | مشاعر    |
| sources      | مصادر        | patriot        | شخص وطني |
| Make use of  | يستغل        | patriotic      | وطني     |

## 2

|            |       |            |          |
|------------|-------|------------|----------|
| Run out    | ينفذ  | issue      | قضيه     |
| ideal      | مثالي | home       | بيت-منزل |
| means      | وسائل | succeed    | ينجح     |
| knowledge  | معرفة | crisis     | أزمه     |
| culture    | ثقافه | economic   | اقتصادي  |
| experience | خبره  | effect     | تأثير    |
| age        | عصر   | coming     | قادم     |
| era        | عصر   | generation | جيل      |
| area       | منطقه | road       | طريق     |

|            |                |              |           |
|------------|----------------|--------------|-----------|
| respond    | يستجيب         | bridge       | كوبري     |
| call       | اتصال          | useful       | مفيد      |
| concern    | قلق - اهتم     | useless      | غير مفيد  |
| concerning | بخصوص          | society      | مجتمع     |
| train      | يدرّب - يتدرّب | take part in | يشترك في  |
| trainer    | مدرب           | over come    | يتغلب علي |
| trainee    | متدرب          | social       | اجتماعي   |
| late       | متأخر          | environment  | بيئه      |
| establish  | يؤسس           | follow       | يتبع      |
| build      | يبنى           | conference   | مؤتمر     |
| construct  | يشيد           | crisis       | ازمه      |

## 3

|               |               |                |                 |
|---------------|---------------|----------------|-----------------|
| shape         | شكل           | culture        | ثقافة           |
| contents      | محتويات       | flyover        | كوبري علوي      |
| proud         | فخور          | link           | يربط            |
| project       | مشروع         | local          | محلي            |
| thinkers      | مفكرين        | industry       | صناعة           |
| effect        | تأثير         | do without     | يستغني عن       |
| Western       | غربي          | imports        | واردات          |
| valuable      | قيم - ذو قيمة | percentage     | نسبة مئوية      |
| prizes        | جوائز         | produce        | ينتج            |
| prove         | يثبت - يبرهن  | public         | عام             |
| non-smokers   | الغير مدخنين  | library        | مكتبة           |
| responsible   | مسئول         | global warming | احتباس حراري    |
| reduce : cut  | يقلل          | foreign        | أجنبي           |
| environmental | بيئي          | investment     | استثمار         |
| pollution     | التلوث        | upgrade        | يطور - يرتقي بـ |
| surgeon       | جراح          | serious        | جاد             |
| knowledge     | المعرفة       | attempt        | يحاول - محاولة  |
| innovation    | الابتكار      | soaring prices | أسعار مرتفعة    |
| be based on   | قائم علي      | food shortage  | نقص الطعام      |
| base          | قاعدة         | main           | رئيسي           |

## 4

|            |               |           |         |
|------------|---------------|-----------|---------|
| ceremonies | مراسم - حفلات | step      | خطوة    |
| differ     | يختلف         | enrich    | يثري    |
| normal     | طبيعي         | practise  | يمارس   |
| ties       | علاقات        | worry     | يقلق    |
| treat      | يعامل         | regularly | بانتظام |
| colleague  | زميل عمل      | express   | يعبر عن |
| reclaim    | يستصلح        | voice     | يعبر عن |
| necessary  | ضروري         | right     | حق      |
| foreign    | أجنبي         | opinion   | رأي     |

|                |               |               |               |
|----------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| advantage      | ميزة          | cancer        | السرطان       |
| disadvantage   | عيب           | natural       | طبيعي         |
| civilization   | مدنية - حضارة | resources     | موارد         |
| hearing        | حاسة السمع    | invest        | يستثمر        |
| experience     | تجربة         | popularity    | شعبية         |
| factors        | عوامل         | chance        | فرصة          |
| economic       | اقتصادي       | devote        | يكرس          |
| comprehensive  | شامل          | effort        | جهد - مجهود   |
| renaissance    | نهضة          | welfare       | رفاهية        |
| sum            | مبلغ مالي     | play a role   | يلعب دورا     |
| respect        | يحترم         | aspects       | مظاهر - جوانب |
| appreciate     | يقدر          | progress      | التقدم        |
| amaze          | يدهش          | economy       | اقتصاد        |
| national team  | فريق قومي     | unite         | يتحد          |
| cup of nations | كأس الأمم     | overcome      | يتغلب علي     |
| cancel         | يلغي          | terrorism     | الإرهاب       |
| strong wind    | رياح شديدة    | extremism     | التطرف        |
| couple         | الزوجان       | hold          | يعقد          |
| rare           | نادر          | international | دولي          |
| in danger      | في خطر        | conference    | مؤتمر         |
| heart          | قلب           | stability     | الاستقرار     |
| opportunity    | فرصة          | security      | الأمن         |

### Some advice about translation

#### 1- أن تبدأ اللغة العربية بالفعل بقدر الإمكان .

☺ The ministry of health has taken a lot of procedures to protect people from the spread of coronavirus .

أسلوب غير مفضل ←

" وزارة الصحة اخذت اجراءات كي تحمي الناس من فيروس كورونا "

المفضل ←

لقد اتخذت وزارة الصحة الكثير من الاجراءات لحماية الشعب من انتشار فيروس كورونا.  
و لقد قلنا بقدر الإمكان لأن الجملة قد تكون طلبية - أمرية - استفهامية فقد يتطلب الأسلوب أن  
نبدأ بالاسم أو خلافة مثل .

1- Modern age has witnessed a huge revolution in the field of information technology and the internet.

- أ- ربما يشهد عصرنا المعاصر ثورة ضخمة في مجال المعلومات التكنولوجيا والانترنت  
ب- سيشهد عصرنا الحديث ثورة هائلة في مجال تكنولوجيا المعلومات والانترنت  
ج- لقد شهد عصرنا الحديث ثورة هائلة في مجال تكنولوجيا المعلومات والانترنت  
د- ربما يشهد عصرنا الحديث ثورة هائلة في مجال تكنولوجيا المعلومات والانترنت

2- Non – renewable energy resources will run out one day so we should make the best of use of them.

أ- موارد الطاقة غير المتجددة سوف تنضب يوم ما لذا ينبغي علينا أن نبذل قصارى جهدنا لاستغلالها

- ب- مصادر الطاقة غير المتجددة قد تنفذ يوم ما لذا ينبغي علينا أن نبذل قصارى جهدنا لإستغلالها  
ج- ستنفذ موارد الطاقة المتجددة يوماً ما لذا ينبغي علينا أن نبذل قصارى جهدنا لإستغلالها

### 3- Reading will remain the ideal means of knowledge in all ages.

- أ- القراءة ستظل الوسيلة المثالية للمعرفة في كل العصور  
ب- ستظل القراءة الوسيلة المثلى للمعرفة في كل العصور  
ج- ستظل الكتابة الوسيلة المثلى للمعرفة في كل العصور  
د- لن تظل القراءة الوسيلة المثلى للمعرفة في كل العصور

### 4- Have you respond to the call of the ministry concerning the spread of the infection?

- أ- هل استجبت لنداء الوزارة بخصوص انتشار العدوى؟  
ب- إستجبت لنداء الوزارة بخصوص انتشار العدوى؟  
ج- هل استجبت لنداء الحكومة بخصوص انتشار العدوى؟  
د- هل استجبت لنداء الدولة بخصوص انتشار العدوى؟

|            |              |         |       |
|------------|--------------|---------|-------|
| ministry   | وزارة        | health  | الصحة |
| procedures | إجراءات      | protect | يحمى  |
| spread     | ينتشر - ينشر |         |       |

### 2- أن نبدأ اللغة الإنجليزية بالإسم " الفاعل " إن لم تكن جملة استفهامية أو طلبية أو أمرية. (1) سافرت سارة إلى القاهرة أمس.

- a- Did Sarah travel to Cairo yesterday.  
b- Sarah travelled to Cairo yesterday.  
c- To Cairo Sarah travelled yesterday.  
d- Travelled Sarah to Cairo yesterday.

### (2) وصل خالد الى المدرسة متأخراً

- a- Arrived Khalid to school late.  
b- late Khalid arrived at school.  
c- To school late Khalid arrived.  
d- Khalid arrived at school late.

### (3) شيدت الحكومة مدارس كثيرة العام الماضي

- a- The government constructed a lot of schools last year.  
b- Constructed the government schools a lot last year.  
c- Last year, the government constructed a lot of schools.  
d- a& c are correct.

### (4) تقوم الدول المتحضرة على العلم والتكنولوجيا والسلام

- a- based civilized countries on science, technology and peace.  
b- Civilized countries are based on science, technology and peace.  
c- Peace, technology and science are based on civilization.  
d- b& c are correct.

### 3- الجملة الإنجليزية لا بد أن تحتوي على فعل. و إذا كانت الجملة في اللغة العربية لا تحتوي على فعل فإن فعلها to be.

### (1) -ان العمل الجاد اساس النجاح

- a- Work hard is the base of success.  
b- Hard work is the base of failure.

- c- base of success is hard work.  
d- Hard worker is the base of success.

(2) إن المخدرات خطر كبير

- a- Drugs dangerous big.  
b- Drugs big danger  
c- Drugs are a big danger.  
d- A big danger drugs.

(3) إن مصر بحاجة إلى جهود الشباب الأمانة في بناء نهضتنا الحديثة

- a- Egypt is in need to the efforts of honest youth in building its modern renaissance.  
b- Egypt need to efforts youth honest in building renaissance modern.  
c- Egypt may need the efforts of youth honest in building modern renaissance.  
d- a & b are correct.

4- "إن" توضع لتجميل الأسلوب و لا ترجمة لها  
إن مصر مهد الحضارات

5- عندما نجد كلمة ( علينا - لزاما - ينبغي - يلزم ) نترجم إلى :-

Should 50% - must 70% - have to 100%

Should ←  
Must ←  
Have to ←

تستخدم في النصح غير الملزم -

يلزم " النصح الشديد قد يؤدي إلى ضرر

عندما يكون هناك عقاب أو الزام من جهة حكومية

(1) يجب أن يعرف العالم بأسره أن مصر بلد محب للسلام وضد الإرهاب

- a- should the world that Egypt a country loving peace and against terrorism.  
b- The world should know that Egypt is not a peaceful one or against terrorism.  
c- The whole world should know that Egypt is a peace loving country and against terrorism.  
d- Egypt should know the world that it's a peace loving country and against terrorism.

(2) على كل فرد أن يتحمل المسؤولية والإسبب المرض بسرعة

- a- Everyone should bear the responsibility or the disease will spread quickly.  
b- On everyone to bear responsibility or will spread the disease quickly.  
c- everyone shouldn't bear the responsibility to the disease will spread quickly.  
d- a&c are correct.

3) Our slogan in life "yes tolerance , No intolerance

- أ- شعارنا في الحياة نعم للتعصب لا للتسامح  
ب- فليكن شعارنا في الحياة نعم للتعصب لا للتسامح  
ج- فليكن شعارنا في الحياة لا للتعصب نعم للتسامح  
د- يجب ألا يكون شعارنا في الحياة لا للتعصب ، نعم للتسامح

4) We should develop the feeling of patriotism inside our youth towards the issues of the home.

- أ- ينبغي أن ننمي الشعور بالوطنية داخل شبابنا تجاه قضايا الوطن  
ب- يجب علينا أن نطور الشعور بالوطنية داخل شبابنا تجاه قضايا الوطن  
ج- نحن يجب نطور الشعور بالوطنية خارج قضايا الوطن

د- ربما يجب أن ننمى الشعور بالوطنية داخل شبابنا تجاد قضايا الوطن

-6 \* (إن) الشرطية تترجم الى **if**

\* (أن) قبل المضارع لا تترجم

1- إن تعمل بجد سوف تحقق أهدافك

- a- Work hard, you will achieve your goals.
- b- To work hard to achieve your goals.
- c- if you work hard, you will achieve your goals.
- d- a & c are correct.

2- إن تكن أمنيا فسوف يقدرك الآخرون

- a- If you are honest, others will appreciate you.
- b- To be honest will able others
- c- Others will appreciate you if you are honest.
- d- a&c are correct.

3- ينبغي أن نبذل قصارى جهدنا لمساعدة الدولة

- a- should if do our best to help the country.
- b- we should to do our best to help the country.
- c- we should if do our best to help the country.
- d- we should do our best to help the country.

-7 حدد الزمن الصحيح للجملة هل مضارع أم امر أم ماضى أم مستقبل أم مزيج من الأزمنة

1) لقد نجحت مصر فى حل الأزمة الاقتصادية وسيكون لهذا أثرا طيبا على مستقبل الأجيال القادمة

- a- Egypt will be succeed in solving the economic crisis and this will have a good effect on the future of the following generations.
- b- Egypt is succeeding in solving the economic crisis and this will have a good effect on the future of the following generations,
- c- Egypt will have succeeded in solving the economic crisis and this will have a good effect on the future of the following generations.
- d- Egypt has succeeded in solving the economic crisis and this will have a good effect on the future of the following generations.

2) تساعد الطرق والكبارى فى جعل مصر بلداً جيدة وسيكون هذا مفيدا لاطفالنا وأحفادنا

- a- Roads and bridges help to make Egypt a good country and this will be useful for our children and grandchildren.
- b- Roads and bridges helped to make Egypt a good country and this will be useful for our children and grandchildren.
- c- Roads and bridges will help to make Egypt a good country and this will be useful for our children and grandchildren.
- d- a&c are correct.

3) على كل فرد فى مجتمعنا أن يشارك فى تحمل المسئولية للتغلب على مشاكلنا الإجتماعية والإقتصادية والبيئية

- a- On every individual in our society to take part in bearing the responsibility to overcome our problems social, economic and environmental.
- b- Every individual in our society should take part in bearing the responsibility to overcome our social, economic and environmental problems.

- c- Everyone in our society should take part in bearing the responsibility to overcome our social, economic and environmental problems.  
d- b& c are correct.

**8- \*يفضل تحويل الجملة من المبني للمجهول الى المعلوم خاصة اذا ذكر (by) واذا لم تذكر تظل مبني للمجهول.**

**1) Most diseases are caused by pollution.**

- أ- معظم الأمراض تسبب التلوث  
ج- يسبب التلوث معظم الأمراض  
ب- معظم الأمراض تنتج التلوث  
د- أ & ب صحيحان

**2) The new administrative capital city has been built to reduce congestion.**

- أ- لقد تم بناء العاصمة الإدارية الجديدة لتقليل الازدحام  
ج- لم تقلل العاصمة الإدارية الجديدة لتقليل الازدحام  
ب- تم بناء العاصمة الإدارية الجديدة لتقليل الازدحام  
د- أ & ب صحيحان

**3) لا بد أن نشجع السياحة لأنها مهمة جداً لمصر**

- a- We should be encouraged tourism because it's important for Egypt.  
b- Must we encourage tourism because it is very important for Egypt.  
c - We should be encourage tourism because it is very important for Egypt.  
d- a& c are correct.

**9- قد تختلف الكلمة حسب السياق على سبيل المثال كلمة hard**

- ☺ My sister works hard. (بجد)  
☺ He is a hard man, you can't persuade him easily. (صعب)  
☺ It rains hard. (بغزاره)  
☺ The chair is hard, I don't like it. (صلب)

**10- شوية حاجات ومحتاجات**

1- كان + فعل مضارع قد تترجم ماضي مستمر اذا كان هناك حدث قطع حدث اخر

2- كان + مضارع قد تترجم ماضي بسيط اذا كانت تدل على عادة في الماضي

3- كان + قد + فعل ماضي تترجم ماضي تام

5- (لم) + مضارع فتحول معناه إلى ماضي منفي .

**I didn't go to the cinema yesterday .**

لم أذهب إلى السينما أمس

6- لن + مضارع فتحول معناه إلى مستقبل منفي

7- "لا" + مضارع فيكون أمراً منفيّاً .

☺ Don't come late to school

لا تتأخر عن المدرسة

**1) كانت منى تذاكر عندما وصل أبى من الشركة**

- a- Mona studied when my father came from the company.  
b- Mona studied when my father come from the company.  
c- Mona studied when my father was coming from the company.  
d- Mona was studying when my father came from the company.

**2) كان أحمد يذاكر كثيراً عندما كان طالباً**

- a- Ahmed was studying a lot when he was a student.



- b- Ahmed studied a lot when he was a student.  
 c- Ahmed studies a lot when he was a student.  
 d- Ahmed was studying a lot when he was being a student.

(3) عندما وصلت إلى المحطة كتن القطار قد غادر

- a- When I arrived at the station the train had left.  
 b- When I had arrived at the station, the train had left.  
 c- When I have arrived at the station, the train had left.  
 d- When I arrived at the station the train left.

(4) كان والدى يجرى عندما وقع

- a-My father ran when he fell down.  
 b- My father was running when he fell down.  
 c- When my father fell down, he was running.  
 d- b&c are correct.

(5) وصل رجال الشرطة لكن كان اللصوص قد هربوا

- a- The police men arrived but the thieves had escaped.  
 b- The police men had arrived but the thieves had escaped.  
 c- The police men arrived but the thieves escaped.  
 d-a& b are correct.

(6) لم اتبع نصيحة أخى بخصوص المذاكرة عندما كنت طالباً

- a-I didn't follow my brother`s advice when I 'm a student.  
 b- I didn't follow my brother`s advice when I was a student.  
 c- I wasn't followed my father`s advice when I was a student.  
 d- a& b are correct.

(7) لن اذهب معكم إلى الحفل

- a- I didn`t go with you to the party.  
 b- I haven`t gone with you to the party.  
 c- I hadn`t gone with you to the party.  
 d- I won`t go with you to the party.

(8) لن تتخطى مصر الأزمة بدون التعاون بين الحكومة والأفراد

- a- Egypt won't overcome the crisis without cooperation between the government and individuals.  
 b- Egypt hasn't overcome the crisis without cooperation between the government and individuals.  
 c- Egypt didn't overcome the crisis without cooperation between the government and individuals.  
 d- a& bare correct.

(9) لا تعتذروا اليوم فلا بد من معاقبتكم

- a- Don't apologize, you shouldn't be punished.  
 b- You haven't apologized, you should be punished.  
 c- Don't apologize, you must be punished.  
 d- Didn't apologize, you must be punished.

(10) لا تخرجوا من بيوتكم لأنه ضار بكم

- a- you should go out because it's harmful to you.



- b- Didn't go out because it's harmful to you.  
c- Don't go out because it's harmful to you.  
d- Haven't gone out because it's harmful to you.

### -11 ( لقد ) يتم حذفها و يترجم الفعل الذي بعدها إلى

ماضي تام – ماضي بسيط – مضارع تام.

- (1) ماضي تام : إذا كنا نتحدث عن حدث أول قبل ثاني أو وجدنا كلمة " قبل "  
(2) ماضي بسيط : إذا كنا نتحدث عن حدث ثاني بعد حدث أول أو وجدنا " بعد " أو حدث في وقت محدد في الماضي  
(3) مضارع تام : إذا كنا نتحدث عن حدث في الماضي وله علاقة بالحاضر .  
(1) لقد أعد خطة قبل أن يبدأ في مشروعه الضخم

- a- He made a plan before he had started his enormous project.  
b- He has made a plan before he had started his enormous project.  
c- He had made a plan before he had started his enormous project.  
d- He makes a plan before he had started his enormous project.

### (2) لقد هرب اللص بعد أن قبض عليه

- a- The thief had escaped after he was arrested.  
b- The thief escaped after he was arrested.  
c -The thief escaped after he had been arrested.  
d- b&c are correct.

### (3) لقد اهتمت الدولة بالتعليم في السنوات الأخيرة

- a- The country has interested in education in the last few years.  
b- The country had interested in education in the last years.  
c- The country interests in education in the last few years.  
d- a& b are correct.

### 4) Egypt has suffered a lot over the ages.

- أ- ستعاني مصر على مر العصور  
ب- لقد عانت مصر على مر العصور  
ج- لن تعاني مصر على مر العصور  
د- تعاني مصر على مر العصور

### 5) He took the medicine after the doctor had examined him.

- أ- لقد أخذ الدواء بعد أن فحصه الطبيب  
ب- سياخذ الدواء بعد أن فحصه الطبيب  
ج- لن يأخذ الدواء إذا فحصه الطبيب  
د- أ، ب صحيحان

### 6) She had written 3 novels before she won a prize.

- أ- سوف تكتب 3 روايات قبل أن تفوز بجائزة  
ب- تكتب الآن ثلاث روايات قبل أن تفوز بجائزة  
ج- لقد كتبت ثلاث روايات قبل أن تفوز بجائزة  
د- لقد كتبت ثلاث روايات بعد أن تفوز بجائزة

### -12 (قد+ مضارع) تفيد الشك و تترجم إلى might / may + inf

### (1) قد يؤدي الكسل إلى الإهمال

- a- Laziness will lead to carelessness.  
b- Laziness has lead to carelessness.  
c- Laziness may lead to carelessness.  
d- Laziness may lead to carelessness.

### (2) قد تقول كلمة طيبة تساعد على حل مشكله

- a- you may say a word that helps to solve a problem.  
b- You will say a word that will help to solve a problem.

- c- You have said a word that may help to solve a problem.  
d-a & b are correct.

### 13- لقد قامت بتنفيذ = لقد نفذت .

لقد قامت باستصلاح = لقد استصلحت . لقد قامت ببناء = لقد بنت

#### (1) لقد قامت الفتاة بكتابة الواجب

- a- The girl will write the homework.  
b- The girl has written the homework.  
c- The girl may write the homework.  
d- The girl is writing the homework.

#### (2) لقد قامت الدولة بتزويد المدارس بأجهزة الحاسوب

- a- The country has provided some schools with computers.  
b- The country had provided schools with computers.  
c- The country is providing some schools with computers.  
d- The country has provided schools with computers.

### 14- الصفة في اللغة العربية تتبع الموصوف بينما الصفة في اللغة الانجليزية تسبق الموصوف فلا يجوز

أن نقول أنشطة مختلفة **activities different** إنما نقول **different activities** مع الوضع في الاعتبار .

اسم مفرد يعد + صفة a/an

اسم جمع / لا يعد + صفة a/an

#### (1) علينا أن نعمل بجد من أجل الأجيال القادمة.

- a- We should work hard for generations coming.  
b- We should work hard for a coming generations.  
c- We should work hardly for the coming generations.  
d- We should work hard for the coming generations.

#### (2) إن المال ليس الشيء الوحيد الذي يجعل الإنسان يشعر بالسعادة

- a- Money is not the thing only that makes man feel happy.  
b- Money is not the only thing that makes man feel happiness.  
c- Money is not the only thing that makes man feel happy.  
d- a&c are correct.

#### (3) تدعو كل الأديان السماوية إلى الحب والسلام والتسامح ونبذ العنف

- a- All religions divine call for love, peace, tolerance and rejecting violence.  
b- All heavenly religions call for love, peace, tolerance and rejecting violence.  
c- All divine religion call for love, peace, tolerance and rejecting violence.  
d- b & c are correct.

### 15- إذا جاء بعد الاسم صفتان دون أداة ربط نبدأ بالصفة الأخيرة لاحظ:

#### (1) إنه رجل ثري مشهور

- a- He is a famous rich man.  
b- He is famous rich man.  
c- He is a rich famous man.  
d- He is rich famous man.

#### (2) إنها فتاة ذكية جميلة

- a- She is a beautiful not intelligent girl.  
b- She is a beautiful intelligent girl.  
c- She is an intelligent beautiful girl.

d- She is a beautiful intelligent girl.

(3) تحاول الجمعيات الخيرية المتنوعة مساعدة اطفال الشوارع المشردين

a- Various charitable organizations try to help homeless street children.

b- Charitable various organizations try to help homeless street children.

c- Various charity organizations try to help homeless street children.

d-a and b are correct.

16- بينما اذا جاء بعد الاسم صفتان و بينهما أداة ربط فاننا في الغالب نكتب الصفة الأولى ثم الثانية

(1) إنه رجل ثري ومشهور

a- He is a famous rich man.

b- He is famous rich man.

c- He is a rich and famous man.

d- He is rich famous man.

(2) تمتلك مصر أعمالاً هندسية قديمة وحديثة تجعلها ذات حضارة عريقة

a- Egypt has old and modern engineering works that make her have rooted civilization.

b- Egypt has old and modern engineering works that make her with rooted civilization.

c- a&b are correct

d- Egypt has modern and old engineering works that make her have rooted civilization.

(3) إن العمل الجاد والمستمر هو الخطوة الأولى نحو تحقيق هدفك في الحياة

a- working hardly and continuously are the first step towards achieving your goal in life.

b- Hard and continuous work are the first step towards achieving your goal in life.

c- Continuous and hard work are the first step towards achieving your goal in life.

d- a & b are correct.

17- ترجمة كلمة كل

اسم مفرد + every - each

اسم جمع + All

زمن + every

→ كل + اسم مفرد \*

→ كل + اسم جمع \*

→ كل + زمن \*

(1) لا تدعو كل الأديان الى الإرهاب

a- Each religions don't call for terrorism.

b- every religions don't call for terrorism.

c- All religions don't call for terrorism.

(2) كل فرد في المجتمع له دور هام

a- Each one in society has an important role.

b- Everyone in society have an important role.

c- a & b are correct

d- All people in society has an important role.

(3) الديمقراطية أصبحت مطلب رئيسي لكل الشعوب

a- Democracy became a main demand for every peoples.

b- Democracy has become a main demand for all peoples.

- c- Democracy is becoming became a main demand for all peoples.  
d- Democracy will become a main demand for all peoples.

(4) كل مواطن يستطيع أن يساعد في تحقيق التقدم

- a- Every citizen can help to achieve progress.  
b- Each citizen can help to achieve progress.  
c- All citizens can help achieving progress.  
d- a & b are correct.

18- كلمه حان الوقت او أن الآوان تترجم

**it's time** - ماضي بسيط + فاعل **It's time to + if**

(1) حان الوقت لمراجعة بطاقة الدعم للتأكد من وصول العم لمستحقه

- a- The time comes to check subsidy cards to make sure that subsidies go to those who deserve them.  
b- It's time to check subsidy cards to make sure that subsidies go to those who deserve them.  
c- It's time to revise identity cards to make sure that subsidies go to those who deserve them.  
d- It's time to check insurance cards to make sure that subsidies go to those who deserve them.

(2) حان الوقت لمحاربة ظاهرة الإدمان بين شبابنا

- a- It's time to face the phenomenon of addiction among youth.  
b- It's time to fight the phenomenon of addiction among youth.  
c- It's time to kill the phenomenon of addiction among youth.  
d- a & b are correct.

19- عندما نترجم المفعول لأجله نستخدم 1- for + v ing

2- to, in order to , so as to + inf .

3- so that ( could , would , can , may + inf

1) Students go to libraries so that they can enrich their culture.

- أ- يذهب الطلاب الى المكتبات كي يزيديوا ثقافتهم  
ب- يرتاد الطلاب المكتبات لكي يثروا ثقافتهم  
ج- يرتاد الطلاب المكتبات إثراء ثقافتهم  
د- ب، ج صحيحان

2) The ministry of youth and sport construct youth centers to encourage youth to practise sport.

- أ- تنشئ وزارة الشباب والرياضة مراكز للشباب تشجيعاً للشباب للممارسة الرياضة  
ب- تهدم وزارة الشباب والرياضة مراكز للشباب تشجيعاً للشباب للممارسة الرياضة  
ج- تقيم وزارة الشباب والرياضة مراكز للشباب تشجيعاً للشباب للممارسة الرياضة  
د- قد تبني وزارة الشباب والرياضة مراكز للشباب تشجيعاً للشباب للممارسة الرياضة

3) The country offers all possible facilities to foreign investors in Egypt.

- أ- تعرض الدولة كل التسهيلات المحتملة للاستثمار الأجنبي في مصر  
ب- تقدم الدولة كل التسهيلات الممكنة للمستثمرين الأجانب في مصر

ج- تسأل الدولة كل الترفيهات المحتملة للمستثمرين الأجانب في مصر  
د- ب ، ج صحيحان

**4) Some factories use the solar power to save the non-renewable energy.**

- أ- بعض المصانع لابد أن تستخدم الطاقة الشمسية لتوفير الطاقة غير المتجددة  
ب- بعض المصانع تستهلك الطاقة الشمسية لكي توفر الطاقة غير متجددة  
ج- تستخدم بعض المصانع الطاقة الشمسية توفيراً للطاقة الغير متجددة  
د- أ ، ب صحيحان

**5) Some youth take drugs to escape from reality.**

- أ- بعض الشباب يأخذ الأدوية لكي يهرب من الحقيقة  
ب- يعطى بعض الشباب المخدرات هروباً من الواقع  
ج- يتعاطى بعض الشباب المخدرات هروباً من الواقع  
د- أ ، ب صحيحان

**6) Some responsible persons in Egypt are greatly seeking to overcome the current crisis.**

- أ- يسعى بعض الأفراد المسؤولين في مصر سعياً كبيراً لتخطي الأزمة الحالية  
ب- قد يسعى بعض الأفراد المسؤولين المصريين بشدة لتخطي الأزمة الحالية  
ج- يسعى كثير من المصريين سعياً شديداً لتخطي الأزمة الحالية  
د- ب ، ج صحيحان

**20- ترجمة المفعول المطلق : يتم حذفه ثم يتم وضع عبارة ظرفية أو ظرف مناسب و يتم وضعه قبل الفعل أو آخر الجملة .**

**(1) لقد شجعت الدولة الشباب تشجيعاً عظيماً**

- a- The country had greatly encouraged youth.  
b- The country will greatly encourage youth.  
c- The country is greatly encouraging youth.  
d- The country has greatly encouraged youth.

**2) The car has badly damaged.**

- أ- لقد تدمرت لسيارة تدميراً سيئاً  
ب- سوف تتدمر لسيارة تدميراً سيئاً  
ج- تدمرت لسيارة تدميراً جيداً  
د- أ ، ب صحيحان

**3) The media greatly affected the public opinion.**

- أ- لقد أثر الإعلام العام على الرأي العام تأثيراً سيئاً  
ب- ربما يؤثر الإعلام العام على الرأي العام تأثيراً عظيماً  
ج- لقد أثر الإعلام العام على الرأي العام تأثيراً عظيماً  
د- أ ، ب صحيحان

**4) Addiction badly affects health.**

- أ- يؤثر الإدمان على الصحة بطريقة سيئة  
ب- لا يؤثر الإدمان على الصحة تأثيراً سيئاً  
ج- يؤثر الإدمان على الصحة تأثيراً سيئاً  
د- أ ، ب صحيحان

**21- كلمة هناك/يوجد :-**

**22- There is /are هناك / يوجد There has been / have been لقد كان هناك / يوجد**

**23- There was / were كان هناك / يوجد there will be سيوجد**

**(1) لقد كان هناك موجة إرهابية في مصر**

- a- There had been a terroristic wave in Egypt.
- b- There will be a terroristic wave in Egypt.
- c- There is a terroristic wave in Egypt.
- d- There has been a terroristic wave in Egypt.

**2) There were a lot of students in the class yesterday.**

- أ- لقد كان هناك كثير من الطلاب في الفصل أمس
- ب- سيكون كثير من الطلاب في الفصل غداً
- ج- لن يكون كثير من الطلاب في الفصل غداً
- د- أ، ب صحيحان

**3) There are several projects that can help youth**

- أ- كان هناك مشروعات عديدة التي تساعد الشباب
- ب- لم يكن هناك مشروعات عديدة التي تساعد الشباب
- ج- قد يكون هناك مشروعات عديدة التي تساعد الشباب
- د- هناك مشروعات عديدة التي تساعد الشباب

**4) There are a lot of issues that occupy the minds of thinkers.**

- أ- هناك الكثير من القضايا التي تشغل عقول المفكرين
- ب- هناك بعض القضايا التي تشغل عقول المفكرين
- ج- هناك الكثير من القضايا التي تشغل عقول العلماء
- د- أ، ج صحيحان

**5) There have been a lot of problems in Upper Egypt.**

- أ- يوجد كثير من المشاكل في صعيد مصر
- ب- هناك كثير من المشاكل في صعيد مصر
- ج- قد يوجد كثير من المشاكل في صعيد مصر
- د- أ، ب صحيحان

**6) There are a lot of tries to save energy in Egypt.**

- أ- هناك بعض المحاولات لتوفير الطاقة في مصر
- ب- هناك الكثير من المحاولات لتوفير الطاقة في مصر
- ج- ربما يكون هناك الكثير من المحاولات لتوفير الطاقة في مصر
- د- أ، ب صحيحان

**7) Nothing is uglier than a street that empty from trees.**

- أ- لا يوجد شيء أكثر قبحاً من شارع خال من الأشجار
- ب- هناك شيء أكثر قبحاً من شارع بدون أشجار
- ج- أ، ب صحيحان
- د- لا يوجد إجابة صحيحة

**24- الجمع = صفة فئة من المجتمع + the**

|           |           |              |           |            |           |
|-----------|-----------|--------------|-----------|------------|-----------|
| The rich  | الأغنياء  | The poor     | الفقراء   | The blind  | الأكفأ    |
| The young | الشباب    | The old      | الكبار    | The gifted | المتفوقين |
| The dumb  | البكم     | The deaf     | الصم      | The wise   | الحكماء   |
| The lost  | المفقودين | The talented | الموهوبين | The crazy  | المجانين  |

**(1) إن المسنين قطاع في المجتمع لا يمكن إنكاره**

- a- The young are a sector in society that can't be denied.
- b- the old are a sector in society that can't be denied.

- c- The poor are a sector in society that can't be denied.  
d- a& b are correct.

(2) هل تهتم الدولة بالصم والمكفوفين

- a- Did the country interest in the deaf and the blind.  
b- Does the country interest in the deaf and the blind.  
c- Has the country interested in the deaf and the blind.  
d- a& b are correct.

(3) يجب أن يمد الأغنياء يد العون للفقراء

- a- The rich should help the poor  
b- Rich people should give hand to poor people.  
c- a& b are correct.  
d- None from above.

25- يجب أن تفهم معنى النص المراد ترجمته فهما جيدا. فمعنى الكلمة يختلف من سياق إلى آخر.  
\*تختلف الكلمة حسب سياقها في الجملة فمثلا كلمة heavy المعنى الذي يتبادر إلينا هو ثقيل ولكن لها معاني مختلفة حسب الجملة:

|              |             |             |             |
|--------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| heavy smoker | مدخن بشده   | heavy sleep | نوم عميق    |
| heavy rain   | امطار غزيرة | heavy heart | قلب حزين    |
| heavy meal   | وجبة دسمة   | heavy loss  | خسارة فادحة |

-العجيب قد تأتي الكلمة وعكسها حسب السياق:

-An advanced stage of negotiations.

مرحلة متقدمة من المفاوضات  
مرحلة متأخرة من المرض

-An advanced stage of illness.

1- رأيت شجرة كبيرة.

☺- I saw a big tree.

2- أرى ما تراه تماما.

☺-- I totally agree with you.

3- أرى أنك علي خطأ.

☺-- I feel / think / believe that you are mistaken.

1) They have studied well.

أ- لقد امتلكوا المذاكرة جيد

ب- لقد ذكروا جيد

ج- لقد تناولوا المذاكرة جيد

د- أ، ب، صحيحان

(2) لقد قامت بالطبخ منذ الرابعة

- a- She has stood up to cook since 4 oclock.  
b- She has based cooking since 4 o'clock.  
c- She has cooked for4 hours.  
d- She has cooked since 4 o'clock.

(3) إنه يتناول الغداء مبكراً كل يوم

- a- he takes the lunch early every day.  
b- He gives lunch early everyday.



- c- He has lunch early everyday.  
d- He has lunch early every day.

**4) He has a series disease**

- ب- إنه يعاني من مرض خطير  
د- أ، ب صحيحان

- ا- إنه لديه مرض خطير  
ج- إنه يعالج مرض خطير

**(5) يتوقف النجاح فى الحياة على العمل الجاد**

- a- Success in life stands up on hard work.  
b- Success in life stops on hard work  
c-. Success in life depends on hard work.  
d-a & c are correct.

**(6) يتوقف الناس عن العمل عند الشعور بالتعب**

- a- people stop working when they feel tired.  
b- People stand on working when they feel tired.  
C - People depend on working when they feel tired.  
d- a& b are correct.

**(7) وقفت لتحية عمى عندما جاء لزيارتنا**

- a- I stopped greeting my uncle when he came to visit us.  
b- I depended on greeting my uncle when he came to visit us.  
c- I based on greeting my uncle when he came to visit us.  
d- I stood up to greet my uncle when he came to visit us.

**(8) لم اتلقى اى رسالة إلكترونية حتى الآن**

- a- I haven't received any e-mail even now.  
b- I haven't received any e-mail to now.  
c- I haven't received any e-mails until now.  
d- a& b are correct.

**(9) حتى الطالب الجيد لا يستطيع أن يحل هذا السؤال الصعب**

- a- Even the good student can't answer this difficult question.  
b-Until the good student can't answer this difficult question.  
c- To the good student can't answer this difficult question.  
d- a& b are correct.

**(10) سافرت إلى الخارج حتى اتعلم اللغة الإنجليزية**

- a- I travelled to abroad so that I could learn English.  
b- I travelled to abroad so to learn English.  
c- I have travelled to abroad so to learn English.  
d- a & b & c are correct.

**11) Would you like to drive my new car?**

- أ- هل تود ان تدفعنى إلى سيارتى الجديدة؟  
ب- هل تود ان تؤدى بى إلى سيارتى الجديدة؟  
ج- هل تود ان تقود إلى سيارتى الجديدة؟  
د- أ، ب صحيحان

**12) The addiction drove him to a life of crime and misery.**



- أ- لقد قاده الإدمان إلى حياة الجريمة والبؤس  
 ب- لقد دفعه الإدمان إلى حياة الجريمة والبؤس  
 ج- لقد أدى به الإدمان إلى حياة الجريمة والبؤس  
 د- أ، ب، ج جميعها صحيحة

**13) The desire to make her parents proud is what drives her to succeed.**

- أ- الرغبة في جعل والديها فخورين هو ما يدفعها إلى النجاح  
 ب- ما يدفعها إلى النجاح هو الرغبة في جعل والديها فخورين  
 ج- الغريزة في جعل والديها فخورين هو ما يدفعها إلى النجاح  
 د- أ، ب، ج صحيحين

**26- استخدام (Verb to be) بشكل صحيح في الجملة الانجليزية**

**أ- يستخدم (Verb to be) في تكوين الأزمنة المستمرة**

- He **is watching** the match (مضارع مستمر)  
 - She **was cooking** lunch. (ماضي مستمر)  
 - It **has been snowing** all month long. (مضارع تام مستمر)

**ب- يستخدم (Verb to be) في بناء الجملة للمجهول**

- When she heard that her dog **was killed**, she burst into tears.  
 - We hope that the missing money **will be found** soon.

**ج- يستخدم (Verb to be) كفعل أساسي عندما لا يوجد فعل في الجملة و يأتي بعده اسم أو صفة أو حرف جر و اسم.**

- He is a teacher of English.  
 - They are talented.  
 - I'm in college at the moment.

**في كل هذه الحالات ليس لـ (Verb to be) ترجمة في اللغة العربية**

- Egypt **is** rich in its natural resources. إن مصر غنية بمواردها الطبيعية  
 يمكن أن نترجم (Verb to be) باستخدام أفعال أخرى مثل ( يُعَدّ - يُعْتَبَر - يُمَثِّل ..... الخ ) أو باستخدام ضمير مناسب.

- Pollution is one of the most dangerous environmental problems.

**- يُعَدّ / يُعْتَبَر التلوث أحد أخطر المشاكل البيئية.**

- التلوث هو أحد أخطر المشاكل البيئية.

**- يكون التلوث أحد أخطر المشاكل البيئية.**

يمكن أن يترجم (Verb to be) كفعل أساسي إذا كان الكلام ماضي

**- كانت الرياضيات مادتي المفضلة عندما كنت صغيرا.**

- Maths **was** my favourite subject when I **was** at school.

|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| الرياضة مفيدة       | آن هوايتي المفضلة هي الاستماع إلى الموسيقى   |
| 1) Is Sport useful. | 1. My favourite hobby she listening to music |
| 2) Sport useful     | 2. My favourite hobby listening to music     |
| 3) Sport is useful  | 3. My favourite hobby is listening to music  |

- a- Dr. Magdi Jacoub an example good for a surgeon Egyptian successful.  
 b- Dr. Magdi Jacoub an example good for a successful Egyptian surgeon.  
 c- Dr. Magdi Jacoub a good example for a successful Egyptian surgeon.  
 d- a & b are correct.

**(2) إن المعرفة والإبتكار هما قاعدتا التقدم فى المستقبل**

- a- Knowledge and creativity are the two bases of progress in the future.  
 b- Knowledge and creativity the two bases of progress in the future.  
 c- Knowledge and creation are the two bases of progress in the future.  
 d- a & b are correct.

**(3) تطوير التعليم من أهم الأهداف التى تسعى الحكومة لتحقيقها**

- a- Developed education is from the goals that government seeks to achieve.  
 b- Developing education is from the aims that government seeks to achieve.  
 c- Developing education from the aims that government seeks to achieve.  
 d- a & b are correct.

**(4) القراءة هى مفتاح المعرفة والطريقة المثلى لتحصيل الثقافة**

- a- Reading it the key of knowledge and the ideal way to gain culture.  
 b- Reading is the key to knowledge and the ideal way to gain culture.  
 c- Reading is the key of knowledge and the ideal way to gain culture.  
 d- b&c are correct.

|             |               |                |                |               |           |
|-------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|-----------|
| surgeon     | جراح          | serious        | جاد            | stability     | الاستقرار |
| knowledge   | المعرفة       | attempt        | يحاول - محاولة | security      | الامن     |
| innovation  | الابتكار      | soaring prices | أسعار مرتفعة   | factors       | عوامل     |
| be based on | قائم على      | food shortage  | نقص الطعام     | economic      | اقتصادي   |
| base        | قاعدة         | main           | رئيسي          | comprehensive | شامل      |
| ceremonies  | مراسم - حفلات | step           | خطوة           | renaissance   | نهضة      |
| differ      | يختلف         | enrich         | يثرى           | sum           | مبلغ مالي |

**27- الأسماء المعنوية بصفة عامة لا تأخذ the عند ترجمتها الى الانجليزية**

Honour-virtue –peace-beauty-love-friendship-truth-progress-honesty

**(1) إن السلام مفتاح التقدم**

- a- The peace is the key to the progress.  
 b- Peace is the key to the progress.  
 c- Peace is the key to the progress.  
 d- a & b are correct.

**(2) إن تقدم بلادنا يعتمد على التعاون والعمل الجاد**

- a- The progress of our country depends on co-operation and hard work.  
 b- Progress of our country depends on co-operation and hard work.  
 c- The progress of our country depends on the co-operation and the hard work.  
 d- a & b are correct.

**28- هناك بعض الأفعال فى اللغة الانجليزية بدون حرف جر و عندما نترجم على اللغة العربية نضع معها حرف جر مثل :**

|        |          |        |         |           |          |
|--------|----------|--------|---------|-----------|----------|
| affect | يؤثر على | admire | يعجب بـ | celebrate | يحتفل بـ |
|--------|----------|--------|---------|-----------|----------|

|           |           |           |         |         |           |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|---------|---------|-----------|
| owe       | يدين بـ   | feel      | يشعر بـ | include | يشتمل على |
| enjoy     | يستمتع بـ | sacrifice | يضحى بـ | join    | يلتحق بـ  |
| recognize | يتعرف على | arrest    | يقبض    | obtain  | يحصل على  |
| reach     | يصل إلى   | fear      | يخاف من | admit   | يعترف بـ  |

**29- كيفية التصرف مع الكلمات الصعبة في الترجمة:**  
**قد تواجه كلمات صعبة في جملة الترجمة. يمكن التغلب على هذه الصعوبة كالتالي**  
**أ- غير الكلمة الصعبة من اسم إلى فعل / صفة / ظرف أو العكس**

**مثال**

تعلم اللغة الانجليزية والحاسب الالى ضرورية لكل الطلبة.  
 من الممكن أن نغير هذه الكلمة من اسم إلى صفة (ضروري necessary) أو فعل (يضرر have to)  
 - Learning English and the computer is necessary for all students.

**ب- استخدم كلمة تساوي الكلمة الصعبة من حيث المعنى.**

**مثال**

تزخر الكتب بمعلومات قيمة في كل فروع العلوم.  
 تذخر = مليء بـ      فروع = أنواع  
 - Books are full of valuable information on all kinds of science.

**مثال**

العمل الجماعي يوفر الوقت و يضاعف الإنجاز.      يضاعف = يزيد  
 - Team work saves time and increases achievement.

**ج- احذف الكلمة دون ترجمتها بشرط ألا يتأثر المعنى.**  
 تعمل الدولة على تخفيض نسبة ثاني أكسيد الكربون بإيجاد وسائل نقل أخرى.  
 حذف كلمة (نسبة) لا يؤثر على المعنى

- The state tries to reduce / cut / decrease carbon dioxide by providing other means of transport.

**د- إعادة صياغة الجملة بشرط ألا يتغير المعنى و ذلك بتحويل التعبير المجازي إلى حقيقي.**

**مثال**

يحتاج الفقراء من الأغنياء أن يمدوا لهم يد العون و ذلك من أجل الوصول لحلول لمشاكلهم.  
 - The rich should help the poor to solve their problems.

**هـ - تخمين معنى الكلمة من خلال السياق الذي وردت به (في الترجمة من انجليزي إلى عربي)**  
 - One should not learn a foreign language for a short time and then give it up.  
 One should carry on learning as it is a valuable experience that enriches one's life.

**الكلمات الموضوع تحتها خط يمكن تخمينها من خلال سياق الجملة**

**1) توفر الحكومة فرص عمل للشباب لكسب الرزق**

- a- The government saves job opportunities for youth to earn living.
- b- The government provides job chances for youth to make living.
- c- The government provides job opportunities for youth to earn living.
- d- a & b are correct.

**(2) القراءة هي مفتاح المعرفة لذلك تقيم مصر معرضاً دولياً للكتاب سنوياً**

- a- Reading is the key of knowledge so Egypt sets up on international book fair every year.  
 b- Reading is the key of knowledge so Egypt sets up on international book fair every yearly.  
 c- The Reading is the key of knowledge so Egypt sets up on international book fair every year.  
 d- b&c are correct.

**(3) يجب علينا معاملة ذوي الاحتياجات الخاصة بطريقة تشجعهم على الاندماج في المجتمع**

- a- We must treatment who with special needs in a way that encourages them to integrate into society.  
 b- We should treat who with special needs in a way that encourages them to integrate into society.  
 c- We should treat who with special needs in a way that encourages them to mix into society.  
 d- b&c are correct.

**(4) لابد من تشجيع الاستثمارات الأجنبية في مصر من أجل النهوض بالإقتصاد المصري**

- a- We must encourage foreign investments in Egypt to upgrade the Egyptian economy.  
 b- We must encourage foreign investments in Egypt so that upgrade the Egyptian economy.  
 c- We must encourage foreign investments in Egypt for upgrading the Egyptian economy.  
 d- a & b & c are correct.

|               |             |               |                |           |             |
|---------------|-------------|---------------|----------------|-----------|-------------|
| provide       | يزود - يوفر | book fair     | معرض الكتاب    | boost     | يقوي - يعزز |
| opportunity   | فرصة        | annually      | سنوياً         | economy   | اقتصاد      |
| earn a living | يكسب رزقه   | treat         | يعامل          | rely on   | يعتمد على   |
| offer         | يعرض        | special needs | احتياجات خاصة  | depend on | يعتمد على   |
| loan          | قرض         | merge         | يدمج - يندمج   | construct | يشيد - يبني |
| key to        | مفتاح لـ    | charm         | سحر - جاذبية   | flourish  | يزدهر       |
| hold          | يقيم - يعقد | health care   | الرعاية الصحية | destroy   | يدمر يحطم   |

**30- تجنب دائما الترجمة الحرفية التي تؤدي إلى تحطيم الشكل السليم**

ما زالنا نعانى من مشكلة البطالة .

Still suffer from problem the unemployment. ( XX )

و الصحيح

We are still suffering from the problem of unemployment.

## فرفش نفسك بشوية الكلمات دى

### 1

|              |              |                |          |
|--------------|--------------|----------------|----------|
| minister     | وزير         | effort         | جهد      |
| ministry     | وزارة        | honest         | امين     |
| Take place   | يحدث         | renaissance    | نهضة     |
| procedures   | اجراءات      | modernity      | حدائه    |
| protect      | يحمي         | peace          | سلام     |
| prevent      | يمنع         | peaceful       | سلمي     |
| protection   | وقاية        | against        | ضد       |
| prevention   | وقايه-منع    | terrorism      | إرهاب    |
| spread       | ينتشر-ينشر   | bear           | يتحمل    |
| Corona virus | فيروس كورونا | responsible    | مسؤول    |
| modern       | حديث         | responsibility | مسؤولية  |
| witness      | يشهد-شاهد    | slogan         | شعار     |
| revolution   | ثورة         | tolerant       | متسامح   |
| society      | مجتمع        | intolerant     | متعصب    |
| field        | مجال         | tolerance      | تسامح    |
| renewable    | متجدد        | intolerance    | التعصب   |
| nonrenewable | غير متجدد    | feeling        | الشعور   |
| resources    | موارد        | feelings       | مشاعر    |
| sources      | مصادر        | patriot        | شخص وطني |
| Make use of  | يستخدم       | patriotic      | وطني     |

### 2

|            |             |              |           |
|------------|-------------|--------------|-----------|
| Run out    | ينفذ        | issue        | قضية      |
| ideal      | مثالي       | home         | بيت-منزل  |
| means      | وسائل       | succeed      | ينجح      |
| knowledge  | معرفة       | crisis       | أزمه      |
| culture    | ثقافه       | economic     | اقتصادي   |
| experience | خبره        | effect       | تأثير     |
| age        | عصر         | coming       | قادم      |
| era        | عصر         | generation   | جيل       |
| area       | منطقه       | road         | طريق      |
| respond    | يستجيب      | bridge       | كوبري     |
| call       | اتصال       | useful       | مفيد      |
| concern    | قلق-اهتم    | useless      | غير مفيد  |
| concerning | بخصوص       | society      | مجتمع     |
| train      | يدرّب-يتدرب | take part in | يشترك في  |
| trainer    | مدرب        | over come    | يتغلب علي |

|           |       |             |         |
|-----------|-------|-------------|---------|
| trainee   | متدرب | social      | اجتماعي |
| late      | متأخر | environment | بيئه    |
| establish | يؤسس  | follow      | يتبع    |
| build     | يبني  | conference  | مؤتمر   |
| construct | يشيد  | crisis      | ازمه    |

## 3

|           |             |                 |               |
|-----------|-------------|-----------------|---------------|
| civilized | متحضر       | co operate      | يتعاون        |
| Hard work | العمل الجاد | co operation    | التعاون       |
| drugs     | مخدرات      | individual      | فرد           |
| apologize | يعتذر       | science fiction | خيال علمي     |
| punish    | يعاقب       | obey            | يطيع          |
| harmful   | ضار         | disobey         | يعصي          |
| suffer    | يعاني       | believe         | يصدق          |
| medicine  | دواء        | believer        | مؤمن          |
| lazy      | كسول        | belief          | اعتقاد        |
| laziness  | كسل         | liar            | كاذب          |
| Lead to   | يؤدي إلى    | lair            | مخبئ          |
| obtain    | يحصل على    | boil            | يغلي          |
| provide   | يزود        | tap             | صنبور         |
| project   | مشروع       | pleasure        | سرور          |
| happiness | سعادة       | expectance      | توقع          |
| divine    | سماوي       | average         | متوسط         |
| library   | مكتبة       | progress        | تقدم          |
| encourage | يشجع        | prosperity      | رخاء - ازدهار |
| practise  | يمارس       | symphony        | سيمفونية      |
| possible  | ممکن        | difference      | اختلاف        |

## 4

|             |         |               |                |
|-------------|---------|---------------|----------------|
| facilities  | تسهيلات | honest        | امين           |
| invest      | يستثمر  | dishonest     | غير امين       |
| investment  | استثمار | rationalize   | يرشد           |
| investor    | مستثمر  | interest in   | يهتم بـ        |
| power       | سلطة    | skillful      | ماهر           |
| save        | يوفر    | motorist      | السائق         |
| Seek to     | يسعى لـ | estimate      | يقدر           |
| responsible | مسؤول   | cell          | خليه           |
| current     | حالي    | on sale       | معروض للبيع    |
| addiction   | إدمان   | flock         | متدفق          |
| public      | عام     | entertainment | تسلية          |
| opinion     | رأي     | solar power   | الطاقة الشمسية |
| terror      | رعب     | boot maker    | صانع احذية     |

|             |        |             |           |
|-------------|--------|-------------|-----------|
| terrorist   | إرهابي | fluent in   | لبق في    |
| terroristic | إرهابي | robot       | إنسان آلي |
| wave        | موجة   | light house | منارة     |
| occupy      | يشغل   | wonder      | اعجوبه    |
| drawbacks   | عيوب   | space man   | رجل فضاء  |
| ugly        | قبيح   | astronaut   | رائد فضاء |
| empty       | فارغ   | satellite   | قمر صناعي |

## 5

|               |              |               |             |
|---------------|--------------|---------------|-------------|
| theraby       | غير طبيعي    | experiment    | تجربه       |
| therabist     | معالج        | stage         | مرحلة       |
| creativity    | الابداع      | vital         | حيوي        |
| base          | قاعدة        | vast          | شاسع        |
| wedding       | الزفاف       | agricultural  | زراعي       |
| agriculture   | زراعة        | freedom       | حرية        |
| treasure      | كنز          | require       | يتطلب       |
| friendly      | ودود         | behaviour     | تصرف        |
| launch        | يطلق         | imitate       | يقلد        |
| communication | اتصال        | creative      | ابداع       |
| step          | خطوة         | essential     | ضروري       |
| Contribute to | يساهم في     | cradle        | مهد         |
| branch        | فرع          | sacrifice     | يضحي        |
| employ        | يوظف         | danger        | خطر         |
| Employment    | توظيف        | dangerous     | خطير        |
| employable    | قابل للتوظيف | laboratory    | معمل        |
| employed      | موظف         | strength      | قوة         |
| unemployed    | عاطل         | ups and downs | مطبات وصعاب |
| Self employed | بطاله        | free          | حر - مجانا  |
| light house   | منارة        | freedom       | حرية        |

## 6

|              |           |            |       |
|--------------|-----------|------------|-------|
| wonder       | اعجوبه    | require    | يتطلب |
| space man    | رجل فضاء  | behaviour  | تصرف  |
| astronaut    | رائد فضاء | imitate    | يقلد  |
| satellite    | قمر صناعي | creative   | ابداع |
| experiment   | تجربه     | essential  | ضروري |
| stage        | مرحلة     | cradle     | مهد   |
| vital        | حيوي      | sacrifice  | يضحي  |
| vast         | شاسع      | danger     | خطر   |
| agriculture  | زراعة     | dangerous  | خطير  |
| agricultural | زراعي     | laboratory | معمل  |
| treasure     | كنز       | set up     | يقيم  |



|               |              |           |                    |
|---------------|--------------|-----------|--------------------|
| friendly      | ودود         | waste     | يضيع - مضيعه       |
| launch        | يطلق         | wastes    | فضلات              |
| communication | اتصال        | cost      | تكلف               |
| step          | خطوة         | reclaim   | يستصلح             |
| contribute to | يساهم في     | local     | محلي               |
| branch        | فرع          | influence | تأثير              |
| employ        | يوظف         | produce   | ينتج - انتاج زراعي |
| employment    | توظيف        | require   | يتطلب              |
| employable    | قابل للتوظيف | receive   | يستقبل             |

## 7

|               |              |             |            |
|---------------|--------------|-------------|------------|
| employed      | موظف         | depend on   | يعتمد علي  |
| unemployed    | عاطل         | outstanding | بارز       |
| self employed | بطاله        | invent      | يخترع      |
| strong        | قوي          | relieve     | يخفف       |
| strength      | قوة          | compete     | ينافس      |
| ups and downs | مطبات وصعاب  | competition | منافسه     |
| free          | حر - مجانا   | abolish     | يزيل       |
| employable    | قابل للتوظيف | shadow      | ظل         |
| employed      | موظف         | snack       | وجبه سريعه |
| unemployed    | عاطل         | plan        | يخطط       |
| self employed | بطاله        | serve       | يخدم       |
| strong        | قوي          | humanity    | البشريه    |
| strength      | قوة          | safe        | أمن        |
| ups and downs | مطبات وصعاب  | safety      | أمان       |
| free          | حر - مجانا   | atom        | ذرة        |
| atomic        | ذري          | important   | هام        |
| double edged  | ذو حدين      | look after  | يعتني ب    |
| weapon        | سلاح         | principle   | مبدأ       |
| blessing      | نعمه         | economy     | اقتصاد     |
| disaster      | كارثه        | foundation  | أساس       |

## 8

|             |           |          |       |
|-------------|-----------|----------|-------|
| carry out   | ينفذ      | soul     | روح   |
| propaganda  | دعايه     | purify   | ينقي  |
| first-class | درجه اولي | consider | يعتبر |
| spring      | ينوع      | form     | يكون  |
| reconstruct | يعيد بناء | invade   | يغزو  |
| solidarity  | تضامن     | support  | يؤيد  |
| immigrate   | يهاجر     | heritage | تراث  |
| continuous  | مستمر     | shade    | ظل    |



|             |            |             |           |
|-------------|------------|-------------|-----------|
| achieve     | يحقّق      | purify      | ينقي      |
| rural       | ريفي       | give off    | يبيعث     |
| urban       | حضري       | spread      | ينشر      |
| the country | الريف      | satellite   | قمر صناعي |
| limit       | حد         | mass media  | اعلام     |
| limited     | محدود      | temporary   | مؤقت      |
| income      | دخل        | permanent   | دائم      |
| staff       | طاقم عمل   | fascinate   | يبهر      |
| stamp       | طابع       | fascinated  | منبهر     |
| stamp out   | يزيل       | fascinating | مبهر      |
| illiteracy  | الامية     | heritage    | تراث      |
| acquire     | يكتسب      | inheritance | ميراث     |
| effective   | فعال       | approval    | استحسان   |
| percentage  | نسبة مئوية |             |           |

## زود حصيلتك اللغوية

| (1)          |         |            |       |
|--------------|---------|------------|-------|
| the press    | الصحافة | institute  | يؤسس  |
| vital        | حيوي    | institute  | مؤسسة |
| role         | دور     | giant      | ضخم   |
| public       | عام     | project    | مشروع |
| opinion      | رأي     | article    | مقال  |
| government   | حكومة   | famous     | مشهور |
| govern       | يحكم    | quality    | جودة  |
| set up       | يؤسس    | quality    | نوعية |
| establish    | يؤسس    | quantity   | كمية  |
| institute    | معهد    | population | سكان  |
| create       | يخلق    |            |       |
| developing   | نام     |            |       |
| developed    | متقدم   |            |       |
| careless     | مهمل    |            |       |
| carelessness | اهمال   |            |       |
| organize     | ينظم    |            |       |
| competition  | مسابقة  |            |       |
| poet         | شاعر    |            |       |
| poetry       | شعر     |            |       |
| poem         | قصيدة   |            |       |

| (2)           |                  |             |          |
|---------------|------------------|-------------|----------|
| mass media    | الإعلام          | develop     | ينمي     |
| parents       | الآباء           | look after  | يعتنى بـ |
| manners       | أخلاق            | cradle      | مهد      |
| accompany     | يصطحب            | dangerous   | خطير     |
| attend        | يحضر             | cleanliness | النظافة  |
| explain       | يشرح             | extremely   | للغاية   |
| achieve       | يحقّق            | society     | مجتمع    |
| peace         | سلام             | efficient   | كفاء     |
| globe         | عالم             | ancient     | قديم     |
| global        | عالمي            | modest      | متواضع   |
| globalization | عولمة            | polite      | مؤدب     |
| gift          | هبة/نعمة         |             |          |
| source        | مصدر             |             |          |
| human         | بشري             |             |          |
| knowledge     | معرفة            |             |          |
| proud of      | فخور             |             |          |
| industry      | صناعة            |             |          |
| base          | قاعدة            |             |          |
| root          | اصل / جذر / اساس |             |          |
| quiet         | هادئ             |             |          |
| quite         | الى حد ما        |             |          |
| quit          | يترك             |             |          |

| (3)   |               |         |      |
|-------|---------------|---------|------|
| brush | يغسل بالفرشاة | exert   | يبذل |
|       |               | tourist | سائح |

|              |             |             |            |             |        |
|--------------|-------------|-------------|------------|-------------|--------|
| follow       | يتبع        | effort      | جهد        | tourism     | سياحة  |
| rules        | قواعد       | ambition    | طموح       | report      | تقرير  |
| traffic      | مرور        | ambitious   | طموح       | intelligent | ذكي    |
| the talented | الموهوبين   | terror      | رعب        | officer     | ضابط   |
| patience     | الصبر       | terrorist   | شخص إرهابي | escape      | يهرب   |
| face         | وجه / يواجه | terroristic | إرهابي     | duty        | واجب   |
| spare time   | وقت الفراغ  | terrorism   | إرهاب      | steal       | يسرق   |
| practise     | يمارس       | wicked      | شرير       | manager     | مدير   |
| useful       | مفيد        | plan        | خطة / يخطط | occupation  | احتلال |

(4)

|             |         |              |         |              |          |
|-------------|---------|--------------|---------|--------------|----------|
| run out     | ينفذ    | agricultural | زراعي   | championship | بطولة    |
| run out of  | ينفذ من | economy      | اقتصاد  | encourage    | يشجع     |
| Conditions  | ظروف    | reclaim      | يستصلح  | affect       | يؤثر على |
| climatic    | مناخي   | imprison     | يسجن    | effect       | تأثير    |
| pollute     | يلوث    | apply        | يطبق    | trust        | يثق في   |
| pollution   | تلوث    | the law      | القانون | religion     | دين      |
| be held     | يقام    | culture      | الثقافة | religious    | ديني     |
| heritage    | تراث    | knowledge    | معرفة   | challenge    | تحدي     |
| interesting | شيق     | improve      | يحسن    | attract      | يجذب     |
| industrial  | صناعي   | level        | مستوى   | attraction   | جذب      |

(5)

|                    |               |             |                  |               |         |
|--------------------|---------------|-------------|------------------|---------------|---------|
| backbone           | عمود فقري     | fresh       | عذب / نقي / طازج | environment   | بيئة    |
| cancel             | يلغي          | humanity    | بشرية            | environmental | بيئي    |
| satellite          | قمر صناعي     | deal with   | يتعامل مع        | miracle       | معجزة   |
| underground        | جوفي          | member      | عضو              | talent        | موهبة   |
| solve              | يحل           | participate | يشارك في         | prove         | يثبت    |
| special            | خاص           | pass        | ينتقل            | communication | اتصال   |
| standard of living | مستوى المعيشة | infectious  | معدى / ملوث      | due to        | وفقا لـ |
| income             | دخل           | infected    | مصاب/متلوث       | reduce        | يقلل    |
| abroad             | بالخارج       | lack        | نقص              | welfare       | رفاهية  |
| park               | منتزه         | slight      | طفيف             | progress      | تقدم    |

(6)

|               |              |             |             |              |          |
|---------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|----------|
| respect       | يحترم        | allow       | يسمح        | equipment    | أجهزة    |
| produce       | ينتج         | public      | عام         | complicated  | معقد     |
| producer      | منتج         | tolerant    | متسامح      | branch       | فرع      |
| production    | إنتاج        | retire      | يعتزل       | science      | علم/علوم |
| a timing bomb | قنبلة موقوتة | perform     | يؤدي        | scientific   | علمي     |
| major         | ضخم          | creativity  | الإبداع     | ignorance    | جهل      |
| policy        | سياسة        | generosity  | كرم         | unemployment | بطالة    |
| attractions   | مفاتيح       | hospitality | كرم الضيافة | factors      | عوامل    |
| acquire       | يكتسب        | lack        | نقص         | crime        | جريمة    |
| conversation  | حوار         | spread      | انتشار      | society      | مجتمع    |

(7)

|       |      |        |        |             |      |
|-------|------|--------|--------|-------------|------|
| local | محلي | invest | يستثمر | bring about | يحدث |
|-------|------|--------|--------|-------------|------|

|                 |           |              |              |           |        |
|-----------------|-----------|--------------|--------------|-----------|--------|
| national        | قومي      | investment   | استثمار      | right     | حق     |
| international   | دولي      | investor     | مستثمر       | peaceful  | سلمي   |
| universal       | كوني      | civilization | حضارة        | purpose   | غرض    |
| cooperative     | متعاون    | civilized    | متحضر        | boast     | يتفاخر |
| the disabled    | العجزة    | civil        | مدني         | reject    | يبغض   |
| the handicapped | المعاقين  | fertility    | خصوبة        | violence  | عنف    |
| grant           | يمنح/ يهب | fertilizer   | مخصب         | innocent  | بريء   |
| blessings       | نعم       | fertile      | خصب          | innocence | براءة  |
| peace           | سلام      | aware of     | على دراية بـ | feed      | يطعم   |

(8)

|             |              |             |                  |             |             |
|-------------|--------------|-------------|------------------|-------------|-------------|
| youth       | شباب         | smart car   | سيارة ذكية       | flock to    | يفد إلى     |
| opportunity | فرصة         | parking     | الركن / الانتظار | reclaim     | يستصلح      |
| process     | عملية        | available   | متاح             | reclamation | استصلاح     |
| operation   | عملية جراحية | save from   | ينقذ من          | vast        | واسع        |
| graduate    | يتخرج / خريج | troubles    | مشاكل            | nation      | أمة         |
| decide      | يقرر         | avoid       | يتجنب            | cope with   | يساير       |
| decision    | قرار         | finance     | يمول             | honest      | أمين        |
| daily       | يومي         | financial   | مالي             | reward      | يكافئ       |
| features    | سمات         | information | معلومات          | renew       | يجدد        |
| unpleasant  | غير سار      | influence   | تأثير / يؤثر     | motivate    | يدفع / يحفز |

(9)

|            |                |            |              |               |           |
|------------|----------------|------------|--------------|---------------|-----------|
| give up    | يقطع           | customs    | عادات جماعية | energy        | طاقة      |
| loyal      | محلي           | habit      | عادة فردية   | bring in      | يجلب      |
| dream      | حلم            | traditions | تقاليد       | hard currency | عملة صعبة |
| prosperity | ازدهار         | people     | أفراد / شعب  | motherland    | وطن       |
| prosper    | يزدهر          | evil       | شر           | harmful       | ضار       |
| danger     | خطورة / خطر    | teamwork   | عمل جماعي    | Muslim        | مسلم      |
| make use   | يستغل          | complain   | يشكو         | Christian     | مسيحي     |
| right      | حق             | criticize  | ينتقد        | relax         | يسترخي    |
| respect    | يحترم / احترام | prepare    | يعد          | consider      | يعتبر     |
| failure    | فشل            | generation | جيل          | wonder        | أعجوبة    |

(10)

|           |             |             |             |           |               |
|-----------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-----------|---------------|
| seat belt | حزام الأمان | witness     | شاهد        | infection | عدوى / إصابة  |
| put off   | يؤجل        | achievement | إنجاز       | pronounce | ينطق          |
| thinker   | مفكر        | literature  | ادب         | outbreak  | تفشي / انتشار |
| sacrifice | يضحى        | joy         | متعة / سرور | field     | حقل           |
| defend    | يدافع       | enrich      | يثرى        | minister  | وزير          |
| defense   | دفاع        | volunteer   | يتطوع       | ministry  | وزارة         |
| forecast  | يتنبأ       | charity     | جمعية خيرية | unite     | يتحد          |
| vacancy   | وظيفة شاغرة | sanitation  | صحة عامة    | surround  | يحيط          |
| astronaut | رائد فضاء   | hygiene     | نظافة شخصية | ignore    | يتجاهل        |
| century   | قرن         | conceited   | مغرور       | unity     | اتحاد         |

1- يعتبر نهر النيل مصدرا للرخاء والتقدم

- a- The river Nile is consider a source of prosperity of progress.
- b- The Nile considers a source of prosperity and progress.
- c- The river Nile is considered a source of progress and prosperity.
- d- We considered the Nile a source of prosperity and progress.

2- يعاني كثير من الناس من الفقر والجوع

- a- A lot of people are suffered from poverty and hunger.
- b- A lot of people suffer from poverty and hunger.
- c- Many people suffer from poverty and hunger.
- d- b& c are correct.

3- يزور السياح مصر كل عام

- a- Tourists visit Egypt every year.
- b- Tourists are visiting Egypt every year.
- c- Tourists are visited Egypt every year.
- d- b& c are correct.

4- تمكننا اللغة الإنجليزية في قراءة القصص الأجنبية

- a- English enable us to read foreign stories.
- b- English enables us to read foreigner stories.
- c- English enables us to read foreign stories.
- d- English enables us of reading foreign stories.

5- إن المعلم هو حجر الزاوية في العملية التعليمية

- a- The teacher is the corner stone in the process education.
- b- The teacher is the turning stone in the education process.
- c- The teacher is the corner stone in the educational process.
- d- a & b are correct.

6- إن مصر هبة النيل ومهد الحضارة

- a- Egypt is the gift of the Nile and the cradle of civilization.
- b- Egypt is the prize of the Nile and the cradle of civilization.
- c- Egypt is the gift of the Nile and the cradle of civilization.
- d- Egypt is Heba of the Nile and the cradle of civilization.

7- تنبذ كل الأديان الإرهاب وتنادى بالتسامح بين الناس

- a- All religions call for terrorism and reject tolerance among people.
- b- All religious call for tolerance and reject terrorism.
- c- All religions reject terrorism and call for tolerance among people.
- d- Some religions reject terrorism and call for tolerance among people.

8- إن تطوير الصناعة هو طريقنا الوحيد لتحقيق التقدم

- a- Developing industry is our way only to achieve progress.
- b- Development industry is our only way to achieve progress.
- c- Developing agriculture is our only way to achieve progress.
- d- Developing industry is our only way to achieve progress.

9- تعلمنا الرياضة التعاون والعمل الجماعي

- a- sport learns us cooperation and teamwork.
- b- Sport teaches us co-operation and teamwork.

c- Sport teach us cooperation and teamwork.

d- Sport teaches us cooperative and teamwork .

### 10- نأمل أن يكتشف العلماء علاج لفيروس كورونا في المستقبل القريب

a- we hope that scientists will discover a cure for coronavirus in the near future.

b- We hope which scientists discover a cure for corona virus in the near future.

### 1- Now we live in the age of communications and information technology.

- أ- إننا نعيش في قرن الاتصالات وتكنولوجيا المعلومات
- ب - إننا نعيش في عصر التواصل والمعلومات التكنولوجية
- ج- إننا نعيش في عصر الاتصالات وتكنولوجيا المعلومات
- د- إننا لا نعيش نعيش في عصر الاتصالات وتكنولوجيا المعلومات

### 2- Infectious diseases are more common in developing countries.

- أ- إن الأمراض المعدية أكثر إنتشاراً في الدول المتقدمة
- ب- إن الأمراض المعدية أكثر إنتشاراً في الدول النامية
- ج- إن الأمراض المزمنة أكثر انتشاراً في الدول النامية
- د- إن الأمراض الوبائية أكثر إنتشاراً في الدول النامية

### 3- We should increase exports and decrease imports to achieve progress.

- أ- لابد أن نزيد الواردات ونقلل من الصادرات لكي نحقق التقدم
- ب- لابد أن نوفر الواردات ونزيد الصادرات لكي نحقق التقدم
- ج- لابد أن نساوي الصادرات والواردات لكي نحقق التقدم
- د- لابد أن نزيد من الصادرات ونقلل الواردات لكي نحقق التقدم

### 4- Education is the base of the progress of nations.

- أ- إن التربية هي أساس سرعة التقدم
- ب- إن التعليم هو أساس تقدم الشعوب
- ج- إن التعليم هو رأس تقدم الشعوب
- د- ليس التعليم هو أساس تقدم الشعوب

### 5- Modern inventions enable us to lead a better and more comfortable life.

- أ- تمكنا المخترعات الحديثة من أن نحيا حياة أفضل وأكثر راحة
- ب- لا تمكنا المخترعات الحديثة من أن نحيا حياة أفضل وأكثر راحة
- ج- تمكنا الاختراعات القديمة من أن نحيا حياة أفضل وأكثر راحة
- د- قد تمكنا الاختراعات الحديثة من أن نحيا حياة أفضل وأكثر راحة

### 6- Success in life depends on patience and hardworking.

- أ- يعتمد النجاح في الحياة على المرض والعمل الشاق
- ب- قد يعتمد النجاح في الحياة على الصبر والعمل الجاد
- ج- يعتمد النجاح في الحياة على الصبر والعمل الشاق
- د- يعتمد النجاح في الحياة على الصبر والعمل الجاد

### 7- The government does its best to develop all sectors

- أ- تصنع الحكومة الأفضل لكي تطور كل القطاعات
- ب- تنمي الحكومة كل القطاعات في الصناعة
- ج- تبذل الحكومة قصارى جهدها لكي تطور كل القطاعات
- د- تبذل الحكومة قصارى جهدها لكي تطور كل الصناعات

### 8- We hope that Egypt will become a pioneer in a lot of fields.

- أ- إننا نأمل أن تكون مصر صاحبة كثير من القطاعات

- ب- نأمل أن تكون مصر مشاركة في كل القطاعات  
ج- نتمنى أن تكون مصر لها دور في كثير من المجالات  
د- نأمل أن تكون مصر رائدة في كثير من المجالات

### 9- We live in the age of the internet and information technology.

- أ- نعيش في عصر الانترنت وتكنولوجيا المعلومات  
ب- نعيش في عصر معلومات تكنولوجيا وليس الانترنت  
ج- قد نعيش في عصر الانترنت وتكنولوجيا المعلومات  
د- لقد عشنا في عصر الانترنت وتكنولوجيا المعلومات

### 10- You have the right to express your opinion but you must respect others.

- أ- ليس لديك الحق في أن تعبر عن رأيك وينبغي أن تحترم الآخرين  
ب- هل لديك الحق في التعبير عن رأيك وتحترم الآخرين  
ج- إكتسب حقك في التعبير عن رأيك ولكن لابد أن تحترم الآخرين  
د- لديك الحق في التعبير عن رأيك ولكن لابد أن تحترم الآخرين

## Homework (1)

### Translate into English

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| 1- المدرسة جميلة                                  | ..... |
| 2- الكتاب أفضل صديق                               | ..... |
| 3- أرسلت إلى صديقي خطاب بالأمس.                   | ..... |
| 4- ذهبنا إلى السوق الجمعة الماضية.                | ..... |
| 5- يجب أن نذاكر بجد .                             | ..... |
| 6- سافر عمي إلى لندن الصيف الماضي .               | ..... |
| 7- إن القراءة مفيدة فهي تزيد معلوماتنا            | ..... |
| 8- على كل طالب أن يعمل بجد                        | ..... |
| 9- يجب أن نطيع والدينا ونحترم معلمينا             | ..... |
| 10- ذهبت إلى شاطئ البحر وقضيت هناك أسبوعا.        | ..... |
| 11- أرسل لي صديق برقية في عيد ميلادي              | ..... |
| 12- هل أستطيع أن استخدم تليفونك المحمول من فضلك . | ..... |
| 13- نجيب محفوظ من أعظم كتاب العلم .               | ..... |
| 14- نصحنى الدكتور ألا أغادر السرير لمدة أسبوع.    | ..... |
| 15- يذهب الطلاب إلى المكتبة للقراءة               | ..... |

### Translate into Arabic:-

|  |       |
|--|-------|
| 16- It would be really wrong to believe liars.....   | ..... |
| 17- Do not eat tinned food if the tin looks swollen.....   | ..... |
| 18- It took him a very long time to learn French.....  | ..... |
| 19- You should always boil tap water before you drink it.....  | ..... |
| 20- The children get a lot of pleasure out of computer games.....  | ..... |
| 21- The average life expectancy used to be about 60 years old. ....  | ..... |
| 22- Man is free by nature , and freedom is his first and dearest thing. It gives him the right to think, as he likes. .... | ..... |
| 23- A good citizen is the one who does his best to achieve progress and prosperity to his country. ....                    | ..... |
| 24- The family was poor and wore old clothes and they did not have much to eat even their cat was thin. ....               | ..... |
| 25- When you don't know the meaning of a word, you look it up in the dictionary.   | ..... |

26- Although Beethoven was deaf, he composed a lot of wonderful symphonies

27- Fruits have big differences in colour, shape and taste. However, they are all tasty and useful to our health.

28- "I can't sell this fruit as it is rotten," said the honest fruit seller.

29- "All right, I promise not to make bad friends again, dad." said the son.

30- We should be very careful about the food we eat and the water we drink.

## Homework 2

### Translate into English

31- يجب علي الاغنياء مساعدة الفقراء.

32- يعيش اخي في القاهرة منذ ان تزوج.

33- سيارتي تعطلت . هل يمكنك اصلاحها؟

34- تستخدم الأقمار الصناعية للتنبؤ بالطقس .

35- تزودنا المكتبة بالمعرفة فى شتى المجالات .

36- كان شجاعاً لدرجة أنه اعتمد على نفسه فقط .

37- أفضل القراءة على مشاهدة التلفزيون .

38- يجب أن نزيد الإنتاج ونرشد الإستهلاك .

39- المدرسة بيتى .

40- لقد فهمت كل ما قاله.

41- مدرستى جديدة ونظيفة ومتطورة.

42- تهتم الدولة بالتعليم .

43- الشباب هم أمل الأمة.

44- إن مصر غنية بشبابها .

45- أصبح الكمبيوتر هاماً فى حياتنا اليومية الحديثة .

### Translate into Arabic

46- The family was poor and wore old clothes and they did not have much to eat even their cat was thin.



- 47- Thanks to X-ray, doctors can take photographs of the inside of the human body.
- 48- The secretary is very efficient. She does her work exactly well and is skilful at using the computer.
- 49- Because the witness decided that the motorist was responsible for the accident, he was punished.
- 50- Experts estimate that cars powered by fuel cells may be on sale by the year 2025.
- 51- Some time in the future, we will need a new form of energy because the world's supplies of oil will dry up .
- 52- Scientists help improve people's lives and solve problems all over the world.
- 53- Tell me who your friends are, I tell you what you are or as the proverb says "Birds of feather flocks together".
- 54- Television is a great invention. It is a good means of culture , knowledge , and entertainment.

## Homework (3)

### Translate into English

- 55- أصبح الكمبيوتر هاماً في حياتنا اليومية الحديثة .
- 56- تستخدم الطاقة الشمسية في المنازل و المصانع .
- 57- عمل صانع الاحذية طوال الليل ليحافظ علي وعده .
- 58- سيحضر ابن عمي الي منزلنا و سيتناول العشاء معنا.
- 59- على المتقدمين للوظيفة أن يكونوا طلقاء في الإنجليزية .
- 60- سيقوم الإنسان الآلى بأعمال كثيرة في المستقبل القريب.
- 61- إن الأهرامات ومنازة الإسكندرية من عجائب الدنيا السبع.
- 62- لقد زودت وزارة التربية والتعليم المدارس بأجهزة كمبيوتر .
- 63- المكتبات المدرسية لها أهمية عظيمة في التعليم الحديث .



64- يقوم رجال الفضاء بتجارب علمية بواسطة الأقمار الصناعية .



65- يُدرّس الحاسب الآلى لجميع الطلاب فى كل مراحل التعليم .



66- اعتقد أن تعلم اللغة الإنجليزية والكمبيوتر موضوع حيوى هذه الأيام .



67- أنواع كثيرة من البنزين تسبب تدميراً للمخ عند الأطفال .



68- تبذل الحكومة جهودها لتحويل مساحات شاسعة من الصحراء إلى أراضى زراعية .



69- يبذل العلماء جهودا كبيرة لخدمة الإنسانية .



### **Translate into Arabic**

70- Egypt is full of treasures . It has also fine weather. Moreover, the Egyptians are friendly.



71- Egypt is the first Arab country to launch a communication satellite. It is a big step forward for the Egyptians.



72- School libraries contribute a lot to the development of our children's minds . They provide them with all branches of knowledge.



73- The government must exert great efforts to find work for unemployed people, because unemployment is the cause of many crimes



74- A good friend is a source of strength that keeps you going through all ups and downs of life



75- Always do right. this will please some people and astonish the rest



76- awareness should be spread among citizens to make great efforts to reduce pollution.



77- Be free and respect others' freedom.



78- Being a good citizen requires a lot of civilized behaviour



79- Children learn good habits by imitating of their elders.



80- Creative thinking is essential for success in life.

81-Don't cry over spilt milk.

82-Egypt is one of the earliest cradles of human civilization.

83-Everyone has a right to express their opinion freely and take part in the social life.

84-Experts believe that solar energy may have replaced oil by the 2050

85-Good citizens are ready to Sacrifice their lives when their your country is in danger.

## Homework (4)

86- يزود العلماء المصريين في الخارج بلدهم بالاكشافات العلمية.

87- شاهدت التليفزيون بعد أن انتهيت من عمل الواجب المنزلي.

88- لقد قمنا بتجربة علمية في المعمل الأسبوع الماضي.

89- يساعد استخدام الطاقة الشمسية في القضاء على التلوث.

90- لقد عوقب الحراس لعدم أمانتهم .

91- إن أهم ما يميز الإنسان المتحضر هو التسامح.

92- يحاول المهندسون إنتاج سيارة تسير بالطاقة الكهربائية .

93- تقام مشاريع ضخمة في مصر لرفاهية الشعب.

94- اعتقد إن التليفون كان أهم اختراع في القرن الماضي.

95- لقد شاهدنا ثورة طبية في أواخر القرن الماضي.

96- تعطي المدارس اهتماما كبيرا للأنشطة المدرسية مثل القراءة والموسيقى.

97- لا يجب أن يلقي الناس بالمخلفات في الشوارع أو في مياه النيل.

98- يجب أن تزاوّل الرياضة لكي تحافظ على صحتك.

99- سوف يستخدم الإنسان مصادر عديدة للطاقة في المستقبل القريب.

100- سوف يقوم الناس بالتسوق باستخدام الكمبيوتر المنزلي في المستقبل القريب.



### **Translate into Arabic**

101- The government does its best to enable the Egyptian citizen to face the rising cost of living.

102- The government makes a great effort to reclaim part of the desert and change it into green fields to provide food security for every citizen.

103- The government encourages local industries so that we can do without a lot of imports which need hard currency.

104- Television has a great influence on children .So it must increase their culture in a simple and interesting way.

105- The government is trying to provide the people with what they need in every way. This requires the increase of production and birth control.

106- The noise which is caused by modern civilization has a bad effect on our hearing.

107- We mustn't disturb patients or students who study their lessons by keeping quiet.

108- Doctors have proved that those who don't smoke at all live a longer and healthier life. So, the number of those who smoke has greatly decreased.

109- Writers and scientists receive valuable prizes every year in a great ceremony. The president attends it to give them their prizes.

110- Interest in education and science has become one of the most important aims that the Arab Republic of Egypt tries to achieve.

111- The government carries out a lot of projects to solve the problem of public transport in Cairo.

112- Modern means of transport help trade to grow and flourish.

113- We have to learn how to live with other people. Every individual differs from others in many aspects.

114- The nuclear power is used in the fields of medicine industry, agriculture and generating electricity.

115- Television has become a means of spreading knowledge. Both the old and the young enjoy watching it.

## Homework (5)

### Translate into English

116- إن التكنولوجيا الحديثة لها دورا حيويا في حياتنا.

117- يعتمد كل التقدم في المستقبل على السلام فالحرب تلتهم ثروة وطاقة الإنسان.

118- يبلغ متوسط العمر في أوربا خمس وسبعون عاما.

119- تشمل الزراعة الحديثة استخدام التكنولوجيا الحديثة لإنتاج مزيد من المحاصيل .

120- تساعد التكنولوجيا الحديثة الدول على صنع تقدم حقيقي في جميع المجالات.

121- تستخدم الأقمار الصناعية في اكتشاف المياه الجوفية والمعادن والبتترول .

122- في كل عام يأتي السياح الى مصر ليتمتعوا بالجو الجميل في الشتاء .

123- تبنى المدارس والجامعات في كل المحافظات لتوفر تعليم مناسب لجميع المصريين .

124- تتطلع جميع شعوب العالم الى العيش معا في حب وسلام .

125- اصنع ما شئت ، لكن لا تؤذي الآخرين .

126- هل تقوم بأعمال مفيدة في وقت فراغك ؟

127- تغسل أسنانك بالفرشاة مرتين يوميا ؟

128- كيف تمكن قدماء المصريين من بناء الأهرامات ؟



129- لماذا تضيع وقتك فيما لا يفيد ؟



130- كم مره تمارس الرياضة أسبوعيا ؟



131- Over-population is a problem that faces all developing countries. It hampers their progress especially when their natural resources are limited.



132- Increasing production and improving is quality are the only way to achieve an income which helps to raise the standard of living.



133- The Suez Canal is the greatest water way between East ant West. It has become an important source of national income.



134- Honesty comes at the top of the outstanding characteristics of a virtuous man.



135- Modern inventions enable us to lead a better and more comfortable life.



136- Social justice is the basic condition for peace and stability.



137- 25- Giving up bad habits needs a strong will.



138- 26- He is fond of listening to music because it expresses human feelings.



139- The Egyptian woman has got all her rights. She stands on equal footing with man in all fields of life.



140- Birth control is the best means of solving the over-population problem in Egypt and people should respond to this call at once.



141- Sports and games strengthen our bodies and refresh our minds and teach us co-operation patience and love of our country.

142- Atomic energy is a source of good to man if it is well.

143- The government is trying to relieve the sufferings of people by all means. People must work to increase production.

144- Competitions are held among students every year to encourage them to make progress.

145- Egypt is trying to realize peace and solve international problems by peaceful means to abolish the shadow of war.

## Homework (6)

146- يتم إنشاء المكتبات العامة في كل مكان لتشجيع أفراد الأسرة على القراءة .

147- يحذر الأطباء الناس من التدخين لانه السبب في كثير من الأمراض .

148- لم ينجح العلماء حتى يومنا هذا في ايجاد علاج لبعض الامراض .

149- في القريب سوف تساعدنا التكنولوجيا على قيادة السيارات بأمان أكثر .

150- في بعض المنازل الحديثة تستخدم الطاقة الشمسية في تسخين المياه .

151- قد قام السد العالي لحماية مصر من الفيضانات ووفر المياه لوقت الحاجة .

152- لن تتحقق أهدافك دون ان تعمل بجد .

153- لقد حان وقت العمل الجاد من أجل بناء مستقبل وطننا العظيم .

154- العلم الحديث و التخطيط الجيد ضروريان من أجل حياة أفضل .

155- يقدم العلماء شيئاً ما جديد كل يوم لخدمه البشريه .



156- يجب ان تقود السيارة بحرص حتى تبقى بأمان .



157- احيانا اعمل في عطلة نهاية الأسبوع .



158- المكفوفون يمكنهم التعلم والعمل .



159- الوجبات الصغيرة الخفيفة مفيدة للصحة .



160- يبدو هذا اللاعب غاضبا بعد خسارة المباراة .



161- The atomic energy is a double-edged weapon. It is a blessing in time of peace and a disaster in time of war.



162- The government has carried out important projects to look after the youth and protect them from deviation.



163- Saving is the most important principle of economy. So we have to teach our children not to be extravagant.



164- We can't neglect iron and steel industry because it is the foundation of all heavy industries all over the world.



165- Countries try to face the phenomenon of terrorism and overcome it.



166- The government is trying to solve the problem of transport by setting up fly-over bridges and tunnels.



167- In every town there must be a club for young men where they can spend their leisure and practice different activities.



168- Neglecting sports and the religious side has led to the deviation of some youth.



169- The state pays great attention to sport as it believes that they are the best means to protect youth from deviation.

170- The government is interested in setting up public gardens and parks all over the capital as they are the only out-let for the people.

171- Tourism is considered one of the most main sources of national income. So every country tries to make the essential propaganda to attract tourists as many as possible.

172- We have to deepen in the souls of our sons the feeling of belonging to their country.

173- Egypt is considered a first-class tourist country. It has fine weather both in summer and in winter. It has springs and sand that can help in curing some diseases, that is in addition to its wonderful monuments.

174- Industry is the best means of progress and achieving the comprehensive renaissance.

175- The High Dam helped to protect Egypt from (against) the dangers of drought from which some African countries suffered.

176- Public libraries play a main part in spreading culture. So, there must be a public library in every area so that everyone increases his general knowledge.

177- The reconstruction of the new cities will contribute to find a practical solution for our economic problems.

178- Reading is the key to knowledge and hard work is the way to happiness.

179- Tourists come to Egypt to enjoy seeing the old pharaonic temples, the museums and the historic places.



180- Children are the hope of the country, its future and its human investment, and that is why Egypt takes care of children.

## Homework (7)

- 181- العمل هو سر الحياة ، و النجاح في العمل هو السعادة .
- 182- أن زراعة الصحراء شيء ضروري لتوفير الغذاء .
- 183- ان مصر بحاجة الى جهود الشباب الأمناء فى بناء نهضتها الحديثة
- 184- إن التضامن العربى الوسيلة الفعالة لمواجهة التحديات
- 185- يجب أن يعرف العالم بأسره أن مصر بلد محب للسلام و ضد الارهاب
- 186- علينا بترشيد استخدام المياه العذبة و الا سنواجه ظمأ مستقبلا
- 187- لقد نجحت مصر في حل الأزمة الاقتصادية و سيكون لهذا أثرا طيبا على مستقبل الأجيال القادمة
- 188- تساعد الطرق و الكباري في جعل مصر بلدا جيدا و سيكون هذا مفيد لاطفالنا و أحفادنا
- 189- على كل فرد في مجتمعنا أن يشارك في تحمل المسؤولية للتغلب على مشاكلنا الاجتماعية و الاقتصادية و البيئية
- 190- تبذل الحكومة أقصى جهدها لايجاد فرص عمل للشباب و بناء مساكن لهم
- 191- لقد حققت مصر كثيرا من الإنجازات عبر السنين
- 192- لقد أصبح من الصعب أن نتحمل تكلفه المعيشة
- 193- يجب أن نعتبر المال وسيلة لا غاية بمعنى اخر يجب ألا يجمع المال فقط بل يستثمر فى مشروعات مفيدة.
- 194- من مشاكل العصر الحديث هجرة عمال الريف للعمل والاقامة فى المدينة.
- 195- يعد انشاء الكثير من مكتبات الأطفال خطوة نحو اثراء ثقافة الطفل.

196- Continuous rise in prices affects directly the life of many especially those whose income is limited.



197- Some people believe that television is a cheap source of entertainment and education while others think it is a waste of time.



198- The aim of education is to teach pupils how to acquire information for themselves and not only to stuff their minds with it.



199- The computer has become important in our modern life and its use has greatly grown in various spheres.



200- Investment of savings in banks helps the state to carry out important projects and benefits the investor.



201- More efforts must be exerted to stamp out illiteracy which is considered an insult to our country.



202- Our youth travel abroad to acquire experience, knowledge and information that benefit them in their future.



203- The press plays an important role in our country in forming public awareness and an effective public opinion.



204- Egyptian products began to invade world markets and receive great welcome and wide approval.



205- Health is the most precious thing in life. The sick person is unable to produce or support his family. Therefore, take care of your health.



206- Scientists hope to find out sources of energy other than oil and coal whose reserves are running out very rapidly.



207- Egypt is rich in fascinating nature, wonderful weather, beautiful scenery and great modern heritage.



208- It is the duty of developed countries to help developing countries so that the world will live in permanent peace.



209- Thanks to mass media and satellites, the whole world has become one unit.



210- The responsibility of every Egyptian to wards trees and flowers is great. This is because they reduce the percentage of environmental pollution.



211- Trees give us shade and purify the air as they give off oxygen by day. That's why we should do our best to spread the green colour all over our cities.



212- We cannot cope with developed countries unless we use the computer in all fields of life.



213- We cannot make real progress unless we use modern technology in all fields of production.



214- Terrorism is a danger that threatens the whole world.



215- Egypt will ever remain a safe country whatever happens.



## كلمات متخصصة تفيد في الترجمة

### Tourism

|                  |              |                    |                   |
|------------------|--------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| tourist          | سائح         | eco-tourism        | سياحة بيئية       |
| season           | موسم         | witness            | شاهد              |
| tourist class    | درجة سياحة   | package tour       | رحلة متكاملة      |
| tourist agency   | وكالة سفريات | travel agent       | وكيل سفريات       |
| Conducted tour   | جولة بمرشد   | sights             | معالم سياحية      |
| remains          | أثار ، بقايا | monuments          | أثار              |
| museum           | متحف         | wonders            | عجائب             |
| residence permit | تصريح إقامة  | tomb               | مقبرة             |
| propaganda       | دعاية        | archaeology        | علم الآثار        |
| civilization     | حضارة        | welfare            | رفاهية            |
| baggage \luggage | أمتعة        | resource           | مورد              |
| attract          | يجذب         | journey            | رحلة              |
| attractive       | جذاب         | charming           | ساحر              |
| attraction       | جذب          | advertise          | يقلل              |
| attractions      | مفائن        | suburb             | ضاحية             |
| accommodation    | إقامة        | aliens' department | قسم رعاية الأجانب |
| destination      | مقصد ، اتجاه | afferent           | متدفق ، وافر      |
| chalets          | شاليهات      | entry visa         | تأشيرة دخول       |
| resort           | مضيف ، منتجع | surplus            | فائض              |
| brochure         | دليل السياح  | flight             | رحلة جوية         |
| vacation         | أجازه        | mass tourism       | سياحة جماعية      |
| voyage           | رحلة بحرية   | souvenirs          | هدايا تذكارية     |

### sport الرياضة

|                    |               |               |               |
|--------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| physical education | تربية بدنية   | swimming pool | حمام سباحة    |
| physical fitness   | لياقة بدنية   | organization  | منظمة         |
| sports center      | مركز رياضي    | fair play     | اللعب النظيف  |
| outdoor sports     | رياضات خارجية | score         | يحرز          |
| muscles            | عضلات         | competitor    | منافس         |
| national team      | فريق قومي     | competition   | منافسة        |
| athlete            | لاعب قوى      | tournament    | دوري          |
| athletics          | العاب قوى     | amateur       | هاو           |
| professional       | محترف         | passenger     | راكب          |
| departure          | رحيل          | queue         | طابور         |
| deck               | سطح السفينة   | seasick       | دوار البحر    |
| activities         | أنشطة         | indoor sports | رياضات داخلية |

|            |        |         |       |
|------------|--------|---------|-------|
| crowd      | جمهور  | trainer | مدرب  |
| supporters | مشجعون | trainee | متدرب |
| compete    | يتنافس | winner  | فائز  |

### صناعة Industry - اقتصاد Economy

|                     |                    |                   |             |
|---------------------|--------------------|-------------------|-------------|
| economic            | اقتصادي            | capitalism        | رأسمالية    |
| economize           | يقتصد              | budget            | ميزانية     |
| capital             | راس مال            | finance           | يمول، مالية |
| industry            | صناعة              | industrial        | صناعي       |
| manufacture         | يصنع               | products          | منتجات      |
| facilities          | تسهيلات            | living conditions | ظروف معيشية |
| self-reliance       | الاعتماد على النفس | consume           | يستهلك      |
| self-discipline     | تهذيب النفس        | consumer          | مستهلك      |
| famine              | مجاعة              | consumption       | استهلاك     |
| reclaim             | يستصلح             | pension           | معاش        |
| bargain             | صفقة               | ripe              | ناضج        |
| common              | شائع               | ripen             | ينضج        |
| trends              | اتجاهات            | firm              | شركة        |
| dam                 | سد                 | ensure            | يؤمن        |
| low income brackets | فئات محدود الدخل   | caravans          | قوافل       |
| self-sacrifice      | التضحية بالذات     | harvest           | حصاد        |
| export              | يصدّر              | private sector    | قطاع خاص    |
| exports             | صادرات             | invest            | يستثمر      |
| reclamation         | استصلاح            | investor          | مستثمر      |
| malnutrition        | سوء التغذية        | investment        | استثمار     |
| yield               | محصول              | obstacles         | عقبات       |
| irrigate            | يروي               | public sector     | قطاع عام    |
| irrigation          | ري                 | import            | يستورد      |
| pesticide           | مبيد للآفات        | imports           | واردات      |

### العلوم Science

|                     |            |                |               |
|---------------------|------------|----------------|---------------|
| scientific          | علمي       | imagination    | خيال          |
| scientific research | بحث علمي   | imaginative    | خيالي         |
| instructions        | تعليمات    | moral          | مغري\أخلاقي   |
| opinion             | راي        | virtue         | فضيلة         |
| cloning             | استنساخ    | Photosynthesis | البناء الضوئي |
| mental              | عقلي       | zoology        | علم الحيوان   |
| botanist            | عالم نبات  | zoologist      | عالم حيوان    |
| botanical science   | علم النبات | archaeology    | علم الآثار    |
| publications        | إصدارات    | manner         | أخلاق         |
| ignorant            | جاهل       | robot          | إنسان آلي     |

|            |                |          |             |
|------------|----------------|----------|-------------|
| modernity  | حداثة          | value    | قيمة / يقيم |
| creativity | إبداع ، ابتكار | physical | مادي        |
| interview  | يحاوّر ، حوار  | monopoly | احتكار      |

### الطب Medicine

|                      |                    |                 |                       |
|----------------------|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|
| surgeon              | جراح               | dentist         | طبيب أسنان            |
| specialist           | متخصص              | oculist         | طبيب عيون             |
| ointment             | مرهم               | germs           | جراثيم                |
| infectious           | معدي               | septic          | متعفن                 |
| vet                  | طبيب بيطري         | symptoms        | أعراض                 |
| chemist              | صيدلي              | herbal medicine | طب الأعشاب            |
| midwife              | داية ، مولدة       | cure            | يعالج ، معالجة        |
| narcotic             | مخدرات             | inject          | يحقن                  |
| drugs                | عقاقير ، مخدرات    | injection       | حقن                   |
| health awareness     | وعي صحي            | herbal remedy   | العلاج بالأعشاب       |
| drug abuse           | سوء تعاطي المخدرات | over dose       | جرعة زائدة            |
| blood vessels        | أوعية دموية        | blood group     | فصيلة الدم            |
| sterile \ sterilized | معقم               | acupuncture     | العلاج بالإبر الصينية |
| sterility            | تعقيم              | antibiotic      | مضاد حيوي             |
| pills                | أقراص              | antivenom       | مصل                   |
| fatal diseases       | أمراض فتاكَة       | antivirus       | مضاد للفيروسات        |
| operation            | عملية              | epidemics       | أوبئة                 |
| artery               | شريان              | sterilize       | يعقم                  |

### الإسكان Housing

|                |             |                |               |
|----------------|-------------|----------------|---------------|
| population     | السكان      | rate           | معدل          |
| populate       | يسكن        | inhabit        | يسكن          |
| house          | يسكن        | inhabitant     | ساكن          |
| growth         | نمو         | birth control  | تحديد النسل   |
| marriage       | زواج        | construction   | بناء          |
| bride          | عروسة       | reconstruct    | يعمر          |
| engagement     | خطوبة       | rent           | يستأجر        |
| furnished flat | شقة مفروشة  | tenant         | مستأجر        |
| district       | حي ، مركز   | tent           | خيمة          |
| pregnant       | حامل        | skyscrapers    | ناطحات السحاب |
| settle         | يستقر       | architect      | مهندس معماري  |
| settlement     | مستوطنة     | settler        | مستوطن        |
| reconstruction | تعمير       | birth planning | تنظيم النسل   |
| crowded        | مزدحم       | fiancé         | خاطب          |
| explosion      | انفجار      | fiancée        | مخطوبة        |
| hospitality    | كرم الضيافة | construct      | يشيد          |
| majority       | أغلبية      | groom          | عريس          |

|          |       |        |      |
|----------|-------|--------|------|
| minority | أقلية | engage | يخطب |
|----------|-------|--------|------|

### وسائل الإعلام Mass Media

|                 |              |                |                |
|-----------------|--------------|----------------|----------------|
| journalism      | صحافة        | presenter      | مقدم البرامج   |
| journalist      | صحفي         | announce       | يعلن           |
| The press       | الصحافة      | interview      | يجري حوار      |
| news broadcast  | نشرة الأخبار | interviewer    | المحاور        |
| editor          | محرر         | campaign       | حملة دعائية    |
| viewer          | المشاهد      | serial         | مسلسل          |
| radio programme | برنامج اذاعي | advertisement  | إعلان          |
| radio station   | محطة راديو   | amuse          | يسلي           |
| interpreter     | مترجم فوري   | media coverage | تغطية إعلامية  |
| reportage       | تحقيق صحفي   | radio waves    | موجات لاسلكية  |
| report          | تقرير ، يبلغ | radio signals  | إشارات لاسلكية |
| correspondent   | مراسل        | seminar        | ندوة           |
| propaganda      | دعاية        | commercial     | إعلان تجاري    |
| announcer       | مذيع         | advertiser     | المعلن         |

### التعليم Education

|                     |                   |                     |                 |
|---------------------|-------------------|---------------------|-----------------|
| co-education        | تعليم مشترك       | educate             | يعلم            |
| scholastic year     | سنة دراسية        | educator            | معلم            |
| faculty             | كلية              | school fees         | مصرفات مدرسية   |
| university          | جامعة             | staff               | هيئة            |
| free education      | تعليم مجاني       | colleague           | زميل            |
| technical education | تعليم فني         | enroll              | يسجل اسمه في    |
| specialization      | تخصص              | full time education | تعليم وقت كامل  |
| dropping out        | التسرب من المدرسة | part-time education | تعليم بعض الوقت |
| graduate            | يتخرج ، خريج      | education           | تعليم           |
| qualify             | يؤهل              | college             | كلية            |
| qualified           | مؤهل              | institute           | معهد            |

### الأدب literature

|              |                     |                 |                       |
|--------------|---------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|
| fiction      | خيال                | poetess         | شاعرة                 |
| e-book       | كتاب الكتروني       | science fiction | خيال علمي             |
| bestseller   | الكتاب الأكثر مبيعا | biography       | سيرة ذاتية عن شخص آخر |
| encyclopedia | دائرة معارف         | reference book  | مرجع                  |
| novel        | قصة ، رواية         | plot            | الحبكة                |
| novelist     | روائي               | poem            | قصيدة                 |
| narrative    | راوي                | criticism       | نقد                   |
| author       | مؤلف                | critical        | نقدي                  |
| literature   | الأدب               | critic          | ناقد                  |
| literary     | أدبي                | review          | مقالة نقدية           |
| illiteracy   | أمية                | reviewer        | ناقد أدبي             |

|        |      |                |           |
|--------|------|----------------|-----------|
| poetry | شعر  | prose          | نثر       |
| poetic | شعري | wrapping paper | ورق تغليف |
| poet   | شاعر | illiterate     | أمي       |

**addiction** الإدمان

|               |             |             |             |
|---------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| fatal         | مميت        | smoke       | يدخن ، دخان |
| harmful       | ضار         | Smoking     | تدخين       |
| insufficiency | عدم الكفاءة | ineffective | عاجز ، عقيم |
| inefficient   | غير كفء     | thoughtless | طائش        |
| affection     | حنان        | recreation  | استجمام     |

**Terrorism** الإرهاب

|                   |               |                     |             |
|-------------------|---------------|---------------------|-------------|
| terrorist         | إرهابي        | extremist           | المتطرف     |
| terrorize         | يرهب          | extremism           | التطرف      |
| acts of terrorism | أعمال إرهابية | religious extremism | تطرف ديني   |
| combat            | يمنع          | civilians           | مدنيين      |
| fight             | يقاتل ، قتال  | resist              | يقاوم       |
| threat            | تهديد         | resistance          | مقاومة      |
| challenge         | يتحدى ، تحدي  | stability           | استقرار     |
| defuse            | يزيل          | threaten            | يهدد        |
| struggle          | يناضل ، نضال  | demolition experts  | خبراء تدمير |

**Politics** السياسة

|                  |             |           |              |
|------------------|-------------|-----------|--------------|
| president        | رئيس        | purge     | يطهر ، تطهير |
| Prime minister   | رئيس وزراء  | tank      | دبابة        |
| parliament       | برلمان      | terrorist | إرهابي       |
| minister         | وزير        | terrorism | إرهاب        |
| ministry         | وزارة       | reform    | إصلاح        |
| politician       | سياسي       | activists | نشطاء        |
| political crisis | أزمة سياسية | iron fist | قبضة حديدية  |
| election         | انتخابات    | boycott   | يقاطع        |
| amend            | يعدل        | defend    | يدافع        |
| coalition        | ائتلاف      | slogan    | شعار         |
| curfew           | حظر تجوال   | vandalize | يخرب         |
| revolution       | ثورة        | vandals   | مخربون       |



## Part 4

## The passage

-لا يعتمد حل القطعة علي قدر كبير من الكلمات ولكن يعتمد علي قدرتك علي اكتساب مجموعه من مهارات للتعامل مع القطعة.

## 1- Reading faster

1-القراءة السريعة: وهي تساعدك علي فهم الفكرة الكلية للموضوع ولكن عندما تقرأ ببطء فإنك تركز علي الكلمات.  
مثال للتجريب: حاول قراءة الفقرة الاتيه مرة ببطء وأخري بسرعة ستعرف الفرق.  
-حاول ان تقرأ هذه الفقرة ببطء

## 1-Read the passage slowly

The basic function of education is to teach children knowledge, values and Pattern of behavior they will need in the adult world and will Move from one generation to another.  
-عندما تقرأ بسرعة 1- لا نقف عندما يصادفك كلمات صعبة.  
2- لا تترجم كل كلمة إلي اللغة العربية.

## 2-Read the passage quickly

The basic function of education is to teach children knowledge, values and a pattern of behavior, they will need in the adult world and will move from one generation to another.

## 3-Read the passage quickly then answer the questions

Education is largely informal that occurs within the family. Family members teach children the values of their society as we have certain basic skills. Parents may teach their children the skills of cooking, food , participation in adult activities. Formal education which involves instructions by specially trained teachers who follow officially recognized policies, is called schooling. Schools fulfills this function through a set of courses that include such subjects as literature, history, geography, mathematics, science and foreign languages. Also, schools develop the critical thinking of students' skills that are necessary to meet their needs in the future.

دائماً: اجعل كل تركيزك علي معرفة الفكرة الرئيسية التي تدور حولها القطعة وليس الكلمات فكل القطع فيها كلمات غير معروفة

1-What is the aim of education?

.....

2-How will schools achieve their goal?

.....

3-How do children learn from societies?

.....

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4-The underlined word "their" refers to.....

a-members                      b-parents                      c-students                      d-teachers

5-This passage mentioned.....types of education.

a-two                      b-three                      c-one                      d-four

## 2-Guessing the meaning

-تخمين الكلمات بتدرج إلي مرحلتين الاولى هي تخمين ما إذا كانت الكلمة (اسم- فعل- صفة- ظرف) والاخر هو تخمين المعني مثل:

-It had been raining hard all night so the ground was saturated.

لقد كانت تمطر بغزارة طوال الليل لذا اصبحت الارض..... اكيد (completely wet \ muddy)

## 4-Guess the meaning of the underlined words.

1-Roger often wakes up in the night. Sometimes he wants to drink some water. But sometimes he has a nightmare. He sees terrible things. He hears bad things. Then he can't go back to sleep.

2-There is a beggar in front of the store. Poor woman, she doesn't have a coat. It's very cold today. She is asking people for some money. Some people give her money. Other people don't want to look at her.

3-After all the rain, the river water was brown. It was full of trash. There was lots of paper. There were bags and bottles. There were old chairs and televisions.

4-This is not my glove! It doesn't go on my hand. It's Tarek glove. He has very small hands. But where is my glove? I can't find it! My hands are getting cold.

5-Leila wants to get a pet. Her mother says she can't have a dog. Leila asks, "what about a cat?" But her father doesn't want a cat!. "what about a bird?" Leila asks. "Okay, " say her mother and father. So, Leila is going to get a bird.

6-We are going to England for a month. We can go to many cities and towns by train. Then we went to drive to some villages. So, we want to rent a car. Does it cost a lot in England?

7-My wife and I want to buy a new car, but we don't have much money. We can't ask my father for help. He doesn't have much money. We must go to the give us a loan.

8-There is a terrible mess in the garden! There is paper and food on the grass. The table and chairs are on the ground. Your dog did it! I don't want your dog in my yard again!

9-Do you want to go up the mountain? You must go on that path. It is a small one. You can't drive the car on it. You must park the car here and walk up the path.

10-Julie is a very smart girl! She always has the right answers for the teacher. She does her homework fast. She never has any wrong answers in her homework.

-قد نعرف معني لكلمة ما ولكن هذا المعني لا يناسب السياق العام للجملة. في هذه الحالة يجب ان نخمن المعني الجديد لهذه الكلمة بما يتوافق مع سياقها.  
مثال:

What does the word plant mean in these sentences?

-We are going to plant a tree in the garden.

a-living thing                      b-factory                      c-station                      d-grow

-Don't forget to water the plants before you go out.

a-living thing                      b-factory                      c-station                      d-grow

-This plant makes wonderful furniture. It has a lot of workers.

a-living thing      b-factory      c-station      d-grow

-Our electricity comes from the power plant.

a-living thing      b-factory      c-station      d-grow

-يتضح لنا من الامثلة السابقة ان كل كلمة يمكن ان تستخدم بمعاني متعددة علي حسب السياق الذي توجد به الكلمة

### 5-Choose the word whose meaning fits both sentences:

-يجب ان تكون الكلمة مناسبة للجملتين معا مع الاختلاف في معناها في المثالين.

1-We.....to Alex every summer.

-The.....kept bothering us during our meal.

a-fly      b-close      c-travel      d-insect

2-Please,.....your hand if you know the answer.

-the.....in prices made a lot of poor countries suffer.

a-wave      b-raise      c-height      d-increase

3-The president is the .....of the country.

-I used a pencil and a.....to draw a triangle.

a-pen      b-tape      c-ruler      d-king

4-There is a pile of.....lying on the floor.

-You want to travel by car, but my parents.....

a-agrees      b-refuse      c-things      d-objects

5-She must.....all the information she can find on the topic.

-I was out when the postman called. So I had to go to the post office to .....my letters.

a-collect      b-gather      bring      d-phone

### 6-Read the following sentences and try to choose the best definition for the underlined word

-اهم شئ تفعله عند التخمين هو عدم الوقوف عند الكلمة التي لا تعرف معناها.

1-My brother usually croons when he takes a shower. He thinks his voice is sweet.

a-sleeps      b-sings      c-studies      d-shouts

2-I wrote in my diary every day, hoping to author a book about my trip to Paris in the future.

a-write      b-invent      c-sell      d-discover

3-When Ali suddenly quit his job, he didn't even think how difficult it might be to find a new one.

a-applied for      b-left      c-continued      d-found

4-It is hoped that the dispute between the two countries can be solved peacefully, or else the war will break out soon.

a-an agreement      b-peace      c-discovery      d-disagreement

5-After several months in a hospital bed, my leg muscles had atrophied.

a-became weak      b-became strong

c-disappeared      d-became wide

6-After the earthquake, the rescue team searched the debris of the buildings for survivors.

a-gates      b-lifts      c-remains      d-floors



afraid to stop suddenly otherwise the car behind her might hit her." The policeman answered that it was not an excuse and asked her to pay fifty pounds as a fine. Anne had to pay the fine and drove quickly to the next traffic lights. This time she stopped suddenly when the lights changed.

Something banged at the back of her car and threw her forward. When Anne looked back at the mirror, she saw the same policeman shouting. His motor cycle was pressed against the back of her car.

- 1- Why did Anne usually drive into town? Give two reasons.
- 2- Why did the policeman ask Anne to pay a fine?
- 3- What does them refer to?
- 4- Anne did not stop at the first traffic lights because .....
  - a) she did not see the traffic lights.
  - b) she was giving her husband a lift.
  - c) she was late.
  - d) the car behind might bang at the back of her car.

5- Find a word in the passage which means each of the following:

a- showing good manners

b- at once

press يضغط ارتطمت banged غرامة a fine عزر excuse و إلا توصيلة lift

### 3- Read the following passage then answer the questions :

Mrs. Fox's husband has been killed in the war and one of her sons in an accident. For many years Mrs. Fox had to work to support herself and her remaining son Hill. One morning Mrs. Fox received a letter from her lawyer telling her that her rich uncle had died in Canada and left her a large amount of money. Now everything is changed in Mrs. Fox's life. She bought two flats; one for herself and one for her son. She put the rest of the money in the bank.

Mrs. Fox rang Hill after supper. After Hill had said hello to his mother, she heard him put the telephone down on the table. Then she heard angry voices. The noise increased and she heard the sound of breaking furniture, low cries and finally she heard a shot. She shouted into the telephone again, but there was a terrible silence. Mrs. Fox, at once, rang up the police.

Five minutes later, two policemen were running up the flat. When Hill opened the door the policeman pushed him away looking for signs of blood. Suddenly, the officer laughed when he looked at the radio. In fact, the sound of the shot was coming from a play on the radio. Hill could not answer his mother because he was busy paying the milkman at the door.

- 1- What was the good news Mrs. Fox received from her lawyer?
- 2- How was everything changed in Mrs. Fox's life?
- 3- Why did Mrs. Fox ring up the police?
- 4- The policeman reached Hill's flat.....
  - a) after a long time
  - b) immediately after Mrs. fox's call
  - c) before Mrs. Fox's call
  - d) before the milkman came.

5- The noise increased in paragraph 2 means:

a) It did not last for long.

b) It became lower.

c) It became higher.

d) It stopped suddenly

أثاث furniture شقق flats استلمت received المتبقي remaining يدفع دعم / يساند support دفع نقود paying مسرحية play دم blood دفعه pushed طلقة رصاص a shot

**4- Read the following passage then answer the questions :**

When she was two years old Helen Keller suffered a severe illness which left her without sight and hearing. She lived in darkness and stillness and her life was without past or future. The most important step in her education was learning how to read. By raised letters on cards, she learned to recognize words. Despite blindness and deafness she had the will to learn how to communicate with others.

Helen used to study out of doors. She felt roses in gardens. She pressed them softly in her hands. She enjoyed nature by feeling and touching the dew on the grass. In spite of her great pains, she was able to join the university. She received her BA degree with honors in 1904. She devoted her life to help the blind and the deaf. She worked and wrote for them. Helen never gave up and always thanked God who gave her the blessing of being alive.

**A} Answer the following questions :**

- 1- When did Helen lose her sight and hearing?
- 2- How did Helen learn how to read?
- 3- them line 6 refers to .....

**B} Choose the correct answer:**

**4- Helen used to go outside her house to .....**

- a) hear the singing of birds .
- b) study new things.
- c) see roses.
- d) meet her friends.

**5- Helen Keller could enjoy nature by .....**

- a) running in the open.
- b) reading books.
- c) playing in the rain.
- d) feeling the dew on grass.

|                  |               |                          |                 |
|------------------|---------------|--------------------------|-----------------|
| suffered عانت    | sight البصر   | step خطوة                | raised letters  |
| hearing السمع    |               | الحروف البارزة           |                 |
| Recognize        | يتعرف علي     | nature الطبيعة           |                 |
| communicate يتصل |               | out of doors خارج المنزل |                 |
| roses الورود     | softly بنعومة | devoted كرست             | gave up استسلمت |
| dew الندى        |               | blessing نعمة            |                 |

**5- Read the following passage then answer the questions :**

When you drive your car, there are many rules to follow. Your car should be in a good condition. You should check the amount of petrol in your car, otherwise **it** may stop suddenly in the middle of a crowded street causing you a lot of trouble. Adjust the mirror to be sure that no one is parking behind you. Don't forget to measure the level of oil in your engine and be sure the battery is working properly. The tyres should be checked before moving. If you neglect that, you will have to face the trouble of changing the flat tyre by yourself.

If you don't check your wipers you will be sorry. It might rain suddenly and spoil your trip. You have to check the brakes also or you will bang against the first tree in front of you. Don't forget to fasten your seat belts or you'll pay a fine. After all these precautions, do you still want to drive a car?

**A} Answer the following questions :**



- 1- What will happen if you don't check the petrol in your tank?
- 2- Why should you check the tyres before driving?
- 3- You should examine the brakes of the car. Why?

**B} Choose the correct answer:**

**4- What will happen if-you don't fasten your seat belt?**

- a) You will make an accident.      b) You will face troubles in crowded streets  
c) Your car will break down.      d) You may pay a fine.

**5- Find a word in the passage which means :**

give no or too little attention

|         |             |             |         |         |          |
|---------|-------------|-------------|---------|---------|----------|
| rules   | قواعد       | condition   | حالة    | crowded | مزدحم    |
| parking | يركن        | measure     | يقيس    |         |          |
| Tyres   | الإطارات    | neglect     | يهمل    | wipers  | المساحات |
| spoil   | يفسد        | brakes      | فرامل   |         |          |
| Fasten  | يربط / يحزم | precautions | تحذيرات |         |          |

**6- Read the following passage then answer the questions :**

Most of the passengers were asleep in the eight o'clock train. It was already half past nine. I was smoking while my wife was reading a letter. My little daughter was eating an ice cream. Suddenly we were all shocked to hear a loud cry from a young lady. She screamed "Help! Help! He's going to kill me. He has a gun." Many people ran towards her. We asked her where the murderer was. She looked around for a few moments, then at us and finally said "What a terrible dream!" We comforted her saying that she was safe. One of us got her a cold drink. When she felt better we returned to our seats.

An old man was sitting beside her. He kept talking to her all through the last hour of the journey. When we got off the station., I said to the man "It was kind of you to keep talking with her to help her to be quiet." He said with a smile, "Oh! No, I only wanted to prevent her from sleeping and having another dream."

**A} Answer the following questions :**

- 1- What was the writer's wife doing in the train?
- 2- Why did the old man keep talking with the young lady?
- 3- 'we' line 3 refers to .....

**B} Choose the correct answer:**

**4- The train had been running for ..... when the young lady cried.**

- a) two hours      b) one hour and a half.      c) an hour.      d) eight hours

**5- The young lady awoke when .....**

- a) the passengers ran towards her      b) the thief attacked her.  
c) the old man spoke to her      d) she took the cold drink.

|          |       |           |      |
|----------|-------|-----------|------|
| Shocked  | صدمنا | screamed  | صاحت |
| murderer | قاتل  | comforted | هدأ  |
|          |       | prevent   | يمنع |

**7- Read the passage then answer the questions:**

When you cut your skin, you bleed. Everyone knows that. If a person loses a great deal of blood, he will become ill and may die. At one time people drank blood to make

them strong. When doctors understood how blood went around inside the body, they tried ways of giving blood to people who needed it. They used a rubber tube to take blood from healthy people and give it to people who needed it. This is called blood transfusion. The blood went through a rubber tube from the arm of the healthy person into the arm of the sick person.

But there were two problems. First it did not always work. Sometimes people died. Later, doctors found the reason for this. We do not all have the same kind of blood. There was another problem. To give blood of the right kind, the doctors had to find a person of the right blood group.

Often they could not find a person in time. If they had a way to keep the blood until someone needed it, they could always have the right kind of blood. In the end, they found a way of keeping blood for a very long time. Now people can give or donate blood every three months, if they want to. The blood is put in bottles and then kept until someone needs it.

**Choose the best answer from a, b, c or d:**

1-You .....when you cut your skin .

- a) blood      b) bleed      c) lead      d) breathe

2- In the past, people drank blood to be.....

- a) weak      b) health      c) ill      d)strong

3- To give someone blood is called blood.....

- a) transfusion   b) transportation   c) transmission   d) transaction

4-Now doctors can keep blood for ..... .

- a) 15 minutes   b) 20 minutes      c) a long time      d) a short time

5- People don't usually have ..... blood group.

- a) the same      b) different      c) alike      d) similar

6- To give something useful to someone means to .....

- a) bleed      b) transform      c) need      d) donate

**8- Read the following passage, then answer the questions:**

It is true that 'men have invented a lot of useful things; the alphabet, machines, rockets and so many other things. But scientists and archaeologists now agree that women invented one very important thing which has changed history. They invented agriculture. Before the invention of agriculture, men were hunters. They went out every day. Sometimes, they killed animals, sometimes animals killed them. Life was difficult and dangerous. Women had to go out every day too. They collected roots, fruit

and grass. One day, more than 10,000 years ago, a woman dropped some grass seeds. She dropped them near her home. **They** grew and the first wheat was born. The idea grew, too. Women planted roots and fruit trees. Then they could stay at home and look after domestic animals. Then their husbands did not have to go hunting for meat. They after their children and their animals, Archaeologists think that women kept the first after women had invented agriculture. Stayed at home. They built villages and cities. Civilization began. Men began civilization after women had invented agriculture.

**Choose the correct answer from a, b ,c or d**



- 1- An archaeologist is a person who studies.....  
a) animal life b) agriculture life c) grass seeds d) buried remains of ancient times
- 2- The underlined word "they" refers to.....  
a) women b) seeds c) men d) animals
- 3- Women invented.....which changed history.  
a) industry b) agriculture c) baking d) sewing
- 4- Before the invention of agriculture men were.....  
a) thugs b) lawyers c) farmers d) hunters
- 5- Archaeologists think that women kept the first.....animals.  
a) wild b) tame c) tough d) aggressive
- 6- A woman dropped some grass seeds and the first.....was born.  
a) corn b) melon c) rice d) wheat

**9- Read the following passage, then answer the questions:**

Since the beginning of time, man's life has been a continuous struggle. This struggle has always been connected with his daily needs. At the beginning, man struggled to feed and clothe himself and to keep himself warm. So, he invented hunting weapons, weaving and making fire. As modern man's needs have grown more and more complex, his struggle has taken another shape. For example, he does not only struggle to make a

fire to warm himself and cook his food, but he seeks to control the hidden powers of nature that could run his machines and make his life easier and more comfortable. To achieve that, he has depended on petroleum. But, as the price of petroleum is getting higher and higher and the supply is getting lower and lower man is now turning to other sources of energy such as the atom or the sun.

**Choose the correct answer from a b, c or d**

- 1- In modern times, man is struggling .....  
a) to find different kinds of power b) to obtain food  
c) to hunt animals d) to invent hunting weapons
- 2- The prices of petroleum are getting higher. The antonym of the word "higher" is.....  
a) wider b) longer c) thinner d) lower
- 3- Man made a fire to .....  
a) light his house c) run his machines  
b) keep himself warm d) make his life easier
- 4- Man's struggle has always been connected with.....  
a) hunting weapons b) warming himself  
c) his daily needs d) petroleum
- 5- The supply of petroleum is getting.....  
a) lower and lower b) lower and higher  
c) higher and higher d) higher and lower
- 6- Man's life has been a .....struggle.  
a) permanent b) temporary c) beautiful d) easy

**10-Read the following passage then answer the questions:**

Dear: Ali,

How are you?

I had wanted to email you before I started my new job, but I did not have time! I've now worked here for two weeks. I'm working in an old building in the middle of the city at the moment and I travel to work by bus. By the end of next year, they will have finished building a new office in a different part of the city. So after that, I'll be travelling to work every day on the metro!

Before I started this job, I hadn't known very much about new technology. Now I use it every day. I often talk to people in other countries, using the internet. The work is different every day. Yesterday, I was interviewing a businesswoman from Japan. Today I'm visiting a new hotel in Cairo and tomorrow I'm going to a meeting in Damietta. I think I'll have to get up very early because the train leaves at 5 a.m.!

The job is very tiring and I don't have a routine yet, but I'm enjoying it. I have already written a lot of articles. You can read them online. I've met some famous people, too. There is a photo of me interviewing a politician in the attachment to this email. He works for the Ministry of Antiquities, so he knows all about ancient Egypt. I haven't met any sports people yet, but there is an important tennis competition next month. There are some famous tennis players going there and I'm sure I'll interview one,

Write soon.

Best wishes, Munir.

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

- 1- For how long has Munir done this job?
  - a) For fourteen days
  - b) Since he moved offices
  - c) Since last May
  - d) For two days
- 2- Why does Munir have to get up early tomorrow?
  - a) He's interviewing a businessman.
  - B) He is going to a meeting
  - c) he is visiting a hotel
  - d) He's interviewing policeman
3. Why did someone take a photo of Munir?
  - a) He is famous.
  - B) He was meeting a famous person
  - c) He wanted a photo to send to his friend
  - d) Because his article is online
- 4- Munir works as a /an.....
  - a) reporter
  - b) employer
  - c) editor
  - d) newspaper
5. What is the main idea of the email?
  - a) Munir's new job is boring
  - b) Monir doesn't like his new job
  - c) Munir's new job is busy but exciting
  - d) Munir's job pays him much time.
- 6- What does the underlined word "one" refer to?
  - a) Tennis competitions
  - b) journalist
  - c) Business people
  - d) A famous tennis player
- 7- What does the word antiquities means?
  - a) Very old things
  - b) Farming
  - c) Medicine
  - d) Education
- 8- How does Munir usually communicate with people in the countries?
  - a) By sending letters
  - b) By the internet
  - c) On his mobile
  - d) On his telephone

## Part 5

## Grammar

## Tenses

Tenses الأزمنة

## Present simple Tense زمن المضارع البسيط

Form:

يتكون من ( التصريف الأول للفعل ) أى الفعل فى المصدر: مع الاسم الجمع و الضمائر ( They , We, You, )  
( ا ) ونضيف للفعل ( s ) أو ( es ) أو ( ies ) مع الاسم المفرد والضمائر ( it, she, He ) :

eat / run / walk / sing I , You , We, They , اسم جمع

eats / runs / walks / sings He , She , It , اسم مفرد

\* إذا انتهى الفعل بـ ( x / o / ss / ch / sh ) نضيف للفعل es مع الفاعل المفرد الغائب :

washes / watches / crosses / goes / mixes He, She, It

\* إذا انتهى الفعل بحرف ( y ) مسبق بحرف ساكن تحذف ونضيف ies :

cries / tries He, She, It

إذا انتهى الفعل بحرف ( y ) مسبق بحرف متحرك ( a / e / i / o / u ) نضيف s فقط :

enjoys / plays / prays He, She, It

### A Add -s, -es or -ies to the verbs below to form the Present Simple for he, she or it.

- 1 stop ..... 2 watch ..... 3 study ..... 4 do .....  
5 mix ..... 6 tie ..... 7 dress ..... 8 try .....  
9 go ..... 10 catch ..... 11 enjoy ..... 12 lose .....

### Complete the sentences with the Present Simple form of the verb in brackets.

- 1- Mum ..... (wash) the car once a week.  
2 -Children usually ..... (like) ice cream..  
3- ..... you ..... (know) the way to the lake  
4- Bob ..... (study) French on Saturdays.  
5- Every year Helen ..... (go) to France  
6 -He ..... (not visit) his friends every day ?

Usage:

## 1- يستخدم المضارع البسيط للتعبير عن الحقائق :

(حقيقة علمية – معلومة عن شخص أو شئ – شئ ثابت و معروف)

- The earth goes round the sun. - Nurses look after patients in hospitals.  
- We write English from left to right.

## 2- يستخدم المضارع البسيط للتعبير عن العادات الشخصية والأفعال المتكررة بانتظام :

- Adel usually visits his relatives on Friday.  
- Amr travels to work by train every day.

## 3- يستخدم المضارع البسيط فى حالة طلب أو إعطاء التعليمات و الاتجاهات :

- How do I get to the station? - You go straight on, then you turn left.

## 4- يستخدم المضارع البسيط للتعبير عن المستقبل مع الأحداث المرتبطة بجدول مواعيد :

- The train leaves at 9 a.m. - The film starts at 7.30 p.m.

## 5- يستخدم المضارع البسيط للتعبير عن حالة أو موقف حقيقى دائم :

- He lives in Luxor. - I like English. - People still read Shawki's poet.  
- Now I work for a well known Egyptian company that writes programs.

6- يستخدم مع أفعال الشعور والحواس والادراك والعاطفة والتفكير بدلا من المضارع المستمر:

- Now, I **remember** his name. - This food **tastes** delicious now.

7- يستخدم بعد الروابط الزمنية بشرط أن يكون الزمن الآخر مستقبل أو مضارع أو أمر مثل:

( After / before / as soon as / by the time / until / till / if / unless / when )

- When they **come**, I will welcome them.  
 - As soon as he **arrives**, give him this card.  
 - They **won't** go until he **gives** them money.  
 - After my father **finishes** his work, he **will** take us to the club.

### Key words:

1- كلمات (ظروف الزمان) تأتي في نهاية الجملة أو أولها :

every (day-week-month-year) / on (Saturdays-Sundays...) / From time to time  
 (once - twice - three times) a (day - week - month - year) / as usual / regularly

- Mark **goes** to the club **twice a week**.  
 - **Every** Monday Mark **goes** to the club.

2- ظروف التكرار و تأتي قبل الفعل الأصلي أو بعد verb to be :

- نادراً rarely / seldom - أحيانا sometimes - غالباً often - عادةً usually - دائماً always  
 من آن لآخر occasionally - عموماً generally - مراراً frequently - أبداً never

- He **always comes** late. - He **is always** late. - I **never drive** into town.  
 - She **frequently visits** the Pyramids. - I **always try** to save energy.

### Negative:

المصدر + don't + I , You , We , They , إسم جمع  
 المصدر + doesn't + He , She , It , إسم مفرد

- I **don't go** to school on Friday. - The girls **don't like** to play football.  
 - He **doesn't take** part in the competition. - That man **doesn't have** a car.

\*\* يمكن استخدام ( never ) في النفي كما يلي :

- I **don't go** to school late. = I **never go** to school late.  
 - He **doesn't like** fish. = He **never likes** fish.

وعند النفي تحول never إلى sometimes - always - often - usually - occasionally

- We **always** watch films on TV. = We **never** watch films on TV.

### C Write each sentence in the negative. Then write an affirmative

#### 1-You need more spelling practice. (reading)

- a You don't need more spelling practice  
 b You need more reading practice..

#### 2-My dad reads the newspaper every day. (a book)

- a- .....  
 b- .....

#### 3- I study on Saturdays. (Sundays)

- a .....  
 b .....

#### 4 Mark goes to karate lessons. (piano)

- a .....  
 b .....

**Wh-questions:****.....? الفعل فى المصدر + الفاعل + do / does + أداة إستفهام**

نستخدم الفعل المساعد (do) مع الاسم الجمع و الضمائر (I - you - we - they)

نستخدم الفعل المساعد (does) مع الاسم المفرد و الضمائر (he / she / it)

و عند الإجابة نحذف (do) ونكتب المصدر كما هو ونحذف (does) ونضيف للفعل (s,es,ies)

- How often does she visit her grandfather? - She visits him twice a month.- What do you do after school? - I usually take a nap.**Yes / No questions:****.....? الفعل فى المصدر + الفاعل + Do / Does**

Yes, الفاعل + do / does.

No, الفاعل + don't / doesn't.

- Do you play football on Friday?

Yes, I do. / No, I don't.

- Does he read many novels every night?

Yes, he does. / No, he doesn't.

**Write questions and answer them about yourself.**

1-your grandma / often / visit you / ?

2-your dad / play / the guitar / ?

3-you / watch / TV / in the evening / ?

4-your friends / like / computer games / ?

**Passive**

المضارع البسيط فى حالة المبني للمجهول

**( الفاعل + by ) + التصريف الثالث + am / is / are + المفعول**- The carpenter uses a saw to cut wood. - A saw is used to cut wood with.- Ali writes two letters every week. - Two letters are written every week.**بحر لاحظ هذه التراكيب فى المضارع البسيط:**

☠ Subj. + always / usually + present verb .....

= It is + name's / ضمير ملكية + habit to + Inf .....

= Subj. + am / is / are + in the habit of + v - ing .....

= Subj. + am / is / are + used to + v - ing .....

- She usually drinks tea.- It is her habit to drink tea.- She is in the habit of drinking tea.- She is used to drinking tea.

## زمن المضارع المستمر Present Continuous Tense

**Form:** التكوين

يكون المضارع المستمر من **am / is / are + v. + ing** مع ملاحظة أن :

- **الفعل المنتهي بـ e تحذف قبل إضافة ing** :  
arguing / invite      inviting      argue

- **أما إذا انتهى الفعل بـ ee فلا تحذف** :  
free      freeing

- **إذا انتهى الفعل بـ ie تحذف ونستخدم ing** :

tie      tying      die      dying      lie      lying

- **مضاعفة الحرف الأخير قبل إضافة ing في الأفعال المكونة من مقطع واحد وبها حرف متحرك** :

hit      hitting      run      running      stop      stopping

- **لمضاعفة الحرف الأخير في الكلمات الآتية قبل إضافة ing** :

begin      beginning      prefer      preferring  
admit      admitting      travel      travelling

**Usage:** الاستخدام

يُعبّر المضارع المستمر عن فعل يحدث الآن أو لحظة الكلام :

- I can't see you now. I'm revising for the exams.

- Maya is playing tennis at the moment. She is practising for a competition.

و يستخدم المضارع المستمر مع الكلمات الآتية :

now - at the / this moment      في هذه اللحظة  
at present      في الوقت الحاضر

- **Look! A car is coming.**      - They **are playing** tennis now.

- **At the moment, I'm doing** research on a computer program for my company.

يُحيانا يدل الموقف في الجملة على الاستمرار :

- Please don't make so much noise. I'm working.

- Where's Frank? - He's **having** a bath.      - Take care! A bus **is coming**.

- What **are you doing**? - I **am writing** a letter.

يستخدم المضارع المستمر للتعبير عن حدث تم الترتيب له أن يحدث في المستقبل :

- **We are travelling** to London tomorrow.      - She **is coming** soon.

- ولكن نستخدم am/is/are going to + inf. للتعبير عن الخطط والنوايا والقرارات المستقبلية :

- **I'm going to spend** the weekend in my village.

يكون المضارع المستمر في حالة المبني للمجهول من :

**فاعل + am / is / are being + pp + by + مفعول**

- Somebody **is cleaning** the room.      = The room **is being cleaned**.

- She's **cleaning** the carpets.      = The carpets **are being cleaned**.

♦ لاحظ عدم استخدام هذه الأفعال في الأزمنة المستمرة: لأنها دائمة و غير منقطعة



|          |          |            |           |
|----------|----------|------------|-----------|
| love     | يحب      | like       | يحب       |
| want     | يريد     | need       | يحتاج     |
| mean     | يعنى     | understand | يفهم      |
| contain  | يحوى     | consist    | يتكون     |
| see      | يرى      | hear       | يسمع      |
|          |          | realize    | يدرك      |
| seem     | يبدو     | possess    | يمتلك     |
| concern  | يتعلق بـ | matter     | يهم       |
| weigh    | يزن      | measure    | يقيس      |
| hate     | يكره     | prefer     | يفضل      |
| deserve  | يستحق    | suppose    | يفترض     |
| believe  | يصدق     | remember   | يتذكر     |
| know     | يعرف     | belong     | يخص       |
| smell    | يشم      | taste      | يتذوق     |
| surprise | يفاجئ    | astonish   | يدهش      |
| own      | يمتلك    | depend     | يعتمد     |
| lack     | ينقص     | owe        | يدين      |
| agree    | يوافق    | recognize  | يتعرف على |

- تستخدم بعض هذه الافعال في المضارع المستمر اذا دلت على حدث متحرك وهنا تأتي بمعنى مختلف عما مضى:

- I'm not free now. I'm **seeing** my doctor. ( **visiting** )
- We're **looking** at the children playing outside. ( **watching** )
- ولكن الفعلين **feel / hurt** يأتيان في الاستمرار بنفس معانيهما الاصلية :
- I have heard you're ill. How are you **feeling** now?
- I cut my finger. It's **hurting** me hard.

### 1-Choose the correct answers : practice -

- Does your elder brother Adel usually.....to the gym on Friday?  
a)go b)went c)goes d)is going
- Everyone..... to do something useful in their life , don't they?  
a)want b)is wanting c)wants d)wanted
- Ali.....the homework. When he has finished , he will go to bed.  
a)do b)is doing c)does d)was doing
- I'm bored with you. You never let a day .....without asking for money.  
a)pass b)passing c)passes d)to pass
- He says someone ..... the lift, so we'll have to go up the stairs.  
a)repair b)is repairing c)repairs d)has repaired
- Oxygen and Hydrogen .....together to form water.  
a)come b)are coming c)comes d)will come
- Are you.....tomorrow, Adel?  
a)come b)coming c)comes d)will come
- She's now.....the flat.  
a)clean b)cleans c)cleaning d)being cleaned
- He can now..... a car solo.  
a)drive b)driving c)drives d)driven

- 10- Does she .....to fly to Rome next week?  
*a)have                      b)has                      c)had                      d)will have*
- 11- I ..... a chat with my internet friends every evening .  
*a) has                      b) have                      c) had                      d) am having*
- 12- He is often late for school but he ..... absent from it .  
*a) sometimes is      b) is never                      c) is always                      d) usually is*
- 13- I work for a well-known company that ..... computer programs .  
*a) is writing                      b) has written                      c) writes                      d) write*
- 14- He ..... silly questions. This makes his teacher furious .  
*a) is always asking      b) always asks                      c) always is asking      d) asked always*
- 15- I have a car but I ..... it very often .  
*a) use                      b) don't use                      c) didn't use                      d) haven't use*
- 16- Mona ..... at Ain Shams hospital on Thursdays and Fridays .  
*a) is working                      b) works                      c) has worked                      d) work*
- 17- Please hurry up, Ali! Everyone ..... for us .  
*a) are waiting                      b) waits                      c) is waiting                      d) wait*
- 18- For which newspaper ..... she work ?  
*a) has                      b) is                      c) does                      d) do*
- 19- I ..... a lot of progress at the moment .  
*a) make                      b) am making                      c) makes                      d) was making*
- 20- Stop! Don't make any noise because the baby .....  
*a) sleep                      b) sleeps                      c) sleeping                      d) is sleeping*

**put the verb in brackets into the present simple or present continuous tense! للمتقوين**

dear mum,

I ..... (just write) to tell you how much I ..... (appreciate) the money you have sent me, and to tell you how I..... (get) on in my first term at university. In fact, I..... (really enjoy) myself. I ..... (study) quite hard as well, but at the moment I ..... (spend) a lot of time making new friends. I ..... (still stay) with my friend Jill and I..... (look) for some place to live on my own. only a small number of first year students .....(live) in college here and I ..... (seem) to be spending a lot of time travelling. I..... (attend) lectures every morning, and most afternoons I ..... (study) in the library. in fact, I ..... (write) this letter right now instead of an essay on Shakespeare. I think I'll buy some new clothes with the money you've sent me. Everything ..... (cost) a lot here, and I .....(save) to buy a coat for the winter months. it ..... (get) really cold here in the evenings. I now ..... (know) some other students and we ..... (have) quite a good time. I ..... (also learn) to drive. University students ..... (get) a refund if they take their tests here. I..... (look) forward to coming home next month.  
 see you soon.



## Past Simple Tense زمن الماضي البسيط

### Form: التكوين

يتم تكوين الماضي البسيط من التصريف الثاني للفعل :

#### • Regular Verbs:

#### الأفعال المنتظمة

يتم هي الأفعال التي يضاف لها ed مثل:

visit → visited

want → wanted

live → lived

يتم يضاف حرف d للفعل المنتهي بحرف e مثل

يتم إذا كان الفعل ينتهي بحرف v/w مسبق بحرف متحرك يضاف له ed

enjoy → enjoyed

show → showed

يتم إذا كان الفعل ينتهي بحرف y مسبق بحرف ساكن يحذف و يضاف ied

carry → carried

study → studied

يتم إذا كان الفعل يتكون من مقطع واحد و ينتهي بحرف ساكن مسبق بحرف متحرك يضاف الحرف الأخير و يضاف ed

plan → planned

stop → stopped

#### • Irregular Verbs:

#### الأفعال الشاذة

يتم هي الأفعال التي لا يضاف لها ed و تحفظ جيدا مثل:

go → went

break → broke

build → built

يتم في حالة النفي نستخدم (didn't + المصدر) :

- He bought some new clothes.

He didn't buy any new clothes.

يتم في حالة تكوين سؤال باستخدام أداة استفهام نستخدم :

.....? الفعل في المصدر + الفاعل + did + أداة استفهام

- What did you eat yesterday? - I ate some fish.

يتم في حالة تكوين سؤال بمعنى "هل" نستخدم :

.....? الفعل في المصدر + الفاعل + Did

- Did he buy a new car? Yes, he did. No, he didn't.

يتم يتم تحويل زمن الماضي البسيط إلى مبني للمجهول passive كما يلي:

فاعل + was / were + pp + by + مفعول

- Shakespeare wrote Hamlet. - Hamlet was written by Shakespeare.

### Usage: الاستخدام

يتم يعبر الماضي البسيط عن حدث بدأ و انتهى في الماضي :

- I lived in Tanta two years ago. - My uncle was in hospital last month.

ويستخدم الماضي البسيط مع الكلمات الآتية:

- ذات مرة once - في الماضي in the past - ... الماضي last.... - منذ ago - أمس yesterday  
- one day - في يوم من الأيام the other day (week-month-year) - ذات مرة once upon a time  
- When I was... - How long ago - for - first - then = in 2007 - from + سنة + to + سنة - next ....

- Yesterday, I interviewed business leaders in Cairo.

- I started the job two years ago. During that time, I met some very important people.

- I first met my best friend when we were both about three years old.

لاحظ أن (When = How long ago) :

- When did you start playing the guitar? (How long)

How long ago did you start playing the guitar?

يتم يستخدم الماضي البسيط لوصف أحداث تتبع بعضها في قصة :

- Yesterday, I **went** to the club and **met** my friends.

يُعبّر الماضي البسيط عن عادات و أفعال متكررة في الماضي :

- He **drove** into town every day last week.

- In the past, people **travelled** on camels.

وفي المثال الثاني نستطيع أن نستخدم التركيب التالي لنعبّر عن عادة في الماضي أيضا :

**Subj. + used to + Inf....**

- In the past, people **used to travel** on camels.

- Ali **always walked** to work when he was young. (used to)

- Ali **used to walk** to work when he was young.

**مضارع بسيط + no longer + فاعل = used to + فاعل**

**= don't / doesn't + Inf. + any longer / any more...**

- Ahmed **used to smoke**. = Ahmed **no longer smokes**.

= Ahmed **doesn't smoke any longer / anymore**.

يُلاحظ أيضا هذه الجمل في الماضي :

1- Ali walked a mile every day in the past.

2- Ali used to walk a mile every day in the past.

3- It was Ali's habit to walk a mile every day.....

4- Ali was in the habit of walking a mile.....

يُستخدم الماضي البسيط بعد **would rather** في حالة وجود فاعل

• I'd rather he **left** now.

يُكما يستخدم أيضا بعد **I wish / If only** في حالة التعبير عن أمنية في الحاضر :

• If only I **had** a car. = I don't have a car.

• I wish they **were** with us now. = They aren't with us now.

يُستخدم بعد **as if / as though** :

• He behaves **as if** he **owned** the place. (But he doesn't own it.)

يُستخدم بعد **if** في الحالة الثانية :

• If I **knew** his address I would write to him.

يُستخدم في حالة وجود فعل بعد **since** :

• I haven't seen him **since** he **went** to Caracas.

Practice

**\*Put the verb in brackets in the correct form**

1- They **get** back late last night

(.....)

2- Last month the cost of living **rise** to a new high point

(.....)

3- Yesterday the police **catch** a thief

(.....)

4- He **ring** me up just now

(.....)

5- It is exactly five years ago today that we **get** married

(.....)

6- I **see** the bus passing a few minutes ago

(.....)

7- They **not visit** us after we had quarreled

(.....)

8- When you last **see** your father ?

(.....)

9- I **lie** in a bed and **watch** the television yesterday.

(.....)

10- Once there **be** a volcano here .

(.....)

## Exercises

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1- At the moment, I.....research on a computer program for an Australian company.  
a) do                      b) am doing                      c) have done                      d) was doing.
- 2- When I was eight, I ..... a programme about a famous doctor on TV.  
a) was seeing                      b) see                      c) saw                      d) was seen
- 3- We ..... a card for my brother. Do you want to help?  
a) make                      b) are making                      c) were making                      d) had made
- 4- At the moment, she ..... to be a primary school teacher.  
a) trains                      b) was training                      c) is training                      d) has trained
- 5- Heba ..... for a large tour company as an accountant.  
a) work                      b) works                      c) working                      d) to work
- 6- It ..... often rain in Egypt.  
a) doesn't                      b) isn't                      c) won't                      d) wasn't
- 7- He ..... off his horse last Monday.  
a) falls                      b) fall                      c) fell                      d) falling
- 8- We ..... at the cinema a week ago.  
a) meet                      b) met                      c) had met                      d) meeting
- 9- When I was on holiday, I ..... football every day.  
a) play                      b) played                      c) am playing                      d) would play
- 10- I ..... hungry, so I ate some bread and cheese.  
a) am                      b) was                      c) have been                      d) well be
- 11- He ..... her a present when she left.  
a) gives                      b) will give                      c) gave                      d) has given
- 12- He ..... what you said.  
a) understand                      b) understood                      c) was understanding                      d) understanding
- 13- How many pens ..... he buy last night?  
a) did                      b) does                      c) do                      d) would
- 14- When ..... you read that book? – Yesterday.  
a) do                      b) will                      c) did                      d) have
- 15- My pen friend ..... me any letters last week.  
a) hasn't sent                      b) didn't send                      c) doesn't send                      d) won't send
- 16- We ..... at the party last night.  
a) didn't                      b) weren't                      c) aren't                      d) wouldn't
- 17- This school ..... three years ago.  
a) was built                      b) built                      c) builds                      d) was building
- 18- They ..... in 1989.  
a) have graduated                      b) gradate                      c) graduated                      d) will graduate
- 19- He ..... in 1970.  
a) born                      b) was born                      c) had born                      d) was borne
- 20- Did you ..... to the club last Monday?  
a) went                      b) go                      c) had gone                      d) goes

### Exercises on Grammar

#### Choose the correct answer:

- 1- What time ..... you usually finish studying your lessons?  
a- did                      b- do                      c- does                      d- are
- 2- I ..... my dinner at eight o'clock every day.  
a- eats                      b- ate                      c- eat                      d- eaten
- 3- My brother..... the newspaper every morning.

- |   |                 |                 |                |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|
| a- reads  | b- read         | c- has read     | d- is reading  |
| 4- The camera ..... to take photographs.                    |                 |                 |                |
| a- is using   | b- is used      | c- uses         | d- used        |
| 5- The earth ..... round the sun.                           |                 |                 |                |
| a- moved  | b- is moving    | c- is moved     | d- moves       |
| 6- Mr. Salim ..... comes late.                              |                 |                 |                |
| a- don't  | b- doesn't      | c- never        | d- didn't      |
| 7- What time ..... you usually go to work?                  |                 |                 |                |
| a- do   | b- does         | c- will         | d- are         |
| 8- He'll phone you as soon as he ..... my work.             |                 |                 |                |
| a- will finish  | b- has finished | c- finished     | d- finishes    |
| 9- English ..... all over the world.                        |                 |                 |                |
| a- speaks   | b- spoken       | c- is spoken    | d- will speak  |
| 10- I ..... my aunt a week ago.                             |                 |                 |                |
| a- visited  | b- visit        | c- visiting     | d- would visit |
| 11- We ..... an interesting film last night.                |                 |                 |                |
| a- watch  | b- watched      | c- have watched | d- would watch |
| 12- When I was on holiday, I ..... tennis every day.        |                 |                 |                |
| a- play   | b- would play   | c- played       | d- have played |
| 13- They ..... attend the conference last month.            |                 |                 |                |
| a- won't  | b- didn't       | c- wasn't       | d- don't       |
| 14- They came to my birthday party and ..... nice presents. |                 |                 |                |
| a- gives  | b- were giving  | c- have given   | d- gave        |
| 15- He ..... very quickly so we didn't understand.          |                 |                 |                |
| a- has spoken   | b- speaks       | c- spoke        | d- would speak |
| 16- When ..... you go to bed last night?                    |                 |                 |                |
| a- did  | b- will         | c- do           | d- was         |
| 17- He came to my house and ..... some tea with me.         |                 |                 |                |
| a- have   | b- has          | c- had          | d- had had     |
| 18- During the holiday, tamer ..... football every day.     |                 |                 |                |
| a- played   | b- plays        | c- were playing | d- has played  |
| 19- This house ..... two years ago.                         |                 |                 |                |
| a- built  | b- builds       | c- has built    | d- was built   |
| 20- When I was young, I ..... eat a lot of chocolates.      |                 |                 |                |
| a- use to   | b- used to      | c- am used to   | d- using to    |
| 21- A criminal ..... the guard of the bank last night.      |                 |                 |                |
| a- killed   | b- has killed   | c- is killing   | d- kills       |
| 22- The secretary ..... stay up late to finish her work .   |                 |                 |                |
| a) uses to  | b) used to      | c) is used to   | d) is using to |

) Find the mistakes in each of the following sentences then write it correctly:

- The family is spent a lot of money on food and clothes. (.....)
- I have phoned my boss three days ago. (.....)
- All the reports are reading by the manager before signing them. (.....)
- How does Nada goes to her college? (.....)
- I washing my car before I travel. It's my habit. (.....)
- After Fadi will finish his work, I will phone him. (.....)
- Huda wears strange clothes at the party last night. (.....)
- Naguib Mahfouz gets the Nobel Prize for literature. (.....)
- He is a mechanic. He always repairing cars. (.....)
- The injured people were took to hospital a minute ago. (.....)
- When he was a school boy, he walks long distances. (.....)
- .....

## The Past continuous زمن الماضي المستمر Tense

### Form

was , were + V- ing

يدل على استمرار حدث في الماضي ☐

- Sara was studying all night yesterday .

أي أنها كانت تذاكر طوال الليل أمس ☐

- I said "Hello" but he didn't answer because he ( spoke – **was speaking** ) on the phone then ,  
قواعد متعلقة بزمن الماضي المستمر ☐

while /as/Just as/when

ماضي مستمر

ماضي بسيط

حدث قطع حدث ☐

- Just as I ( studied – **was studying** ) the light went out .
- Just as I ( was watching TV , my father ( **came** – was coming ) .
- I fell down while I ( played – **was playing** )

هناك قاعدة خاصة بـ **When** و هي الأفضل في حالة حدث قطع حدث ☐

When

ماضي بسيط

ماضي مستمر

- When I was walking , I saw an accident .

و يكون التصحيح أما نستبدل when بـ While أو ☐

- When I saw an accident, I was walking .

While/Just as/when

ماضي مستمر

ماضي مستمر

حدثان مستمران في الماضي ( played – **was playing** ) While he was studying , his sister

During + /n

While +v-ing في حالة حذف الفاعل

( **During** – while ) the film , I slept .

- While ( was sleeping – **sleeping** ) , someone entered our flat .

يمكن حذف **while** بالشكل الآتي. ☐

- While I was walking in the street , I ran into my friend .

- Walking in the street , I ran into my friend .

When + ماضي مستمر = ماضي بسيط on + v-ing

- When I was playing , I fell to the ground .

- On playing , I fell to the ground .

عندما نجد then بمعنى " في ذلك الحين " نختار ماضي مستمر . ☐

- I didn't go because I ( did – **was doing** ) my homework then .

عندما نجد تركيبة مشابهة بـ **at 7 p.m. yesterday**

عندما نجد **between ..... and** نختار ماضي مستمر

عندما نجد **from ..... to** نختار ماضي مستمر

- Between 7 and 9 yesterday I ( took – **was taking** ) my exam .

و لكن مع الفعل live تكون التركيبة السابقة الماضي البسيط أفضل من الماضي المستمر ☐

- Between 1999 and 2003 , I ( **lived** – was living ) in Cairo .

إذا تم تحديد عدد مرات الحدث في الماضي و كان الاختيار بين الماضي البسيط و الماضي المستمر فإننا نختار ماضي بسيط مثل ☐

- I ( **phoned** – was phoning ) him 3 times but no one answered me .

لا نستخدم to be في زمن الماضي المستمر □

While he (**was** – was being ) in Cairo , he met his friend

### ملحوظة معني

يمكن استخدام مضارع بسيط أو مضارع مستمر بعد while حسب المعنى مثل :- □

- I even think of you while I'm asleep .
- You should concentrate while you are studying .

لا نستخدم الماضي المستمر مع الافعال الخاصة بالشعور و الحواس و الادراك مثل :- □

يعتقد **Know – understand- see –believe – like – hate – think**

### Passive

**Was , were +V-ing**

**was ,were being +P.P**

☉ Somebody phoned me while the dinner was cooking (was being cooked )

☼ While the plan was making , Ali came (being made )

يمكن استخدام while في المقارنة بين الأشخاص و المواقف لبيان الاختلاف □

**While** some students like English , others don't

يمكن استخدام الماضي المستمر مع **because**

He couldn't answer the phone because he **was sleeping**

لاحظ التحويلات الآتية:-

- ☒ During the match I slept ( While )
- ☒ **While I was watching the match, I slept.**
- ☒ I was writing suddenly the light went out ( while )
- ☒ **While I was writing, the light went out**

### Practice exercise (1)

#### 14) choose the correct answer:

- While the thief ..... he fell down .  
a-ran      b-was running      c-runs      d-running
- I was watching the match..... you entered.  
a-when      b-as      c-since      d-while
- My car ran out of petrol while I .....  
a-drove      b-driving      c-driven      d-was driving
- While I was doing my homework, my brother..... the piano.  
a-is playing      b-was playing      c-played      d-has been playing
- While I was having a bath, the fire alarm..... Off.  
a-went      b-goes      c-was going      d-didn't go
- Mosa ..... a letter when I saw him.  
a-write      b-wrote      c-is written      d-was writing
- Samy was playing tennis when he..... down.  
a-fall      b-fell      c-falling      d-fallen
- ..... Her sleep, she saw a nightmare.  
a-While      b-When      c-As      d-During
- While I was going home, I .....an old friend.  
a-was met      b-was meeting      c-me      d-had met
- While..... as a journalist, Dickens wrote magazine stories.  
a-works      b-was working      c-is working      d-working



**Past Tense - Simple or Progressive: Fill in the correct form**

1. I ..... Sue in town yesterday, but she ..... me. She .....the other way. (see, not see, look)
2. I ..... Tom and Jane at the airport a few weeks ago. They ..... to Berlin and I .....to Madrid too. We .....a chat while we ..... for our flights. (meet, go, go , have ,wait)
3. I ..... home yesterday when suddenly a man ..... out into the road in front of me. I .....quite fast but luckily I ..... to stop in time and ..... him. (cycle, step, go, manage, not hit)
4. Jerry ..... for me when I ..... . (wait, arrive)
5. "What ..... at this time yesterday"? – "I was asleep." (you do)
6. "..... out last night?" – "No, I was too tired". (you go)
7. "Was Carol at the party last night?" – "Yes she ..... a really nice dress." (wear)
8. How fast ..... when the accident ..... ? (you drive, happen)
9. John ..... a photo of me while I ..... . (take, not look)
10. We .....in a very difficult position. We .....what to do. (be, not know)
11. I haven't seen Alan for ages. When I last ..... him, he ..... to find a job in Leeds (see, try)
12. I ..... along the street when suddenly I .....footsteps behind me. Somebody ..... me. I was frightened and..... to run. (walk, hear, follow, start)
13. When I ..... young I ..... to be a bus driver. (be, want)
14. While Mike ..... TV Sheila .....a book. (watch, read)
15. She ..... for the bus when I ..... her yesterday. (wait, see)
16. On Sunday I ..... for a walk and then I ..... the museum. (go, visit)
17. He .....lunch when the first guests ..... (prepare, arrive)
18. She ..... when she suddenly ..... a strange noise. (sleep, hear)
19. We ..... on the lake when a terrible thunderstorm ..... up. (sail, come)
20. Some minutes later his friend ..... to take him to the airport. (come)
21. While his friend .....the car, John ..... about his holidays. (drive, talk)
22. John ..... a shower when the telephone ..... . (have, ring)
23. When they ..... at the airport, the plane ..... high above their heads. (arrive, already fly)
24. They .....to the restaurant and .....a cup of coffee. (go, have)
25. While the football teams .....up, the fans ..... their flags. (warm, wave)

**Past simple or progressive**

1. It ..... (rain) when we ..... (come) out of the shopping centre.
2. It .....(happen) very quickly. The car ..... (come) out of the side road and then the van ..... (drive) into the back of it.
3. I ..... (be) ill last week.
4. He ..... (break)his leg when he ..... (ski) .
5. I ..... (look)out of the window and saw that people ..... (walk) in the park.
6. Emma ..... (pass) her exam a few weeks ago.
7. When we ..... (see) the spaceship we .....(stop) the car.
8. When ..... (you buy) the car? – I ..... (buy) it a few years ago.
9. He ..... (sit) in the garden when a wasp .....(sting) him in the nose.
10. Claire ..... (go) to Egypt last month.

## زمن المضارع التام البسيط

**form**

**have , has + p.p → have, has been + p.p**

The project has ( carried – **been carried** ) out since 1998 .

- They have ( **built** – been built ) the factory .

**Key words**

الكلمات الدالة

**Since – for – just – already – ever – never – yet – recently – lately –  
so for – up till now – over the years – over the ages . up to now**

Over the years على مر السنين - over the ages على مر العصور -

up till now حتى الآن - so far حتى الآن

و هذه الكلمات تأتي في بداية و نهاية الجملة مع المضارع التام البسيط □

- So for I **didn't see** Ali .

" haven't seen "

- Egypt **carried** out a lot of projects over the years .

" has carried "

**Recently**

يفضل استخدامها في الاثبات

**lately**

تفضل في النفي

**never**

نفي

مقارنة

**ever**

تفضيل

بالنسبة لـ never / ever يأتيان بعد ( have )

- Have you ( **ever** – yet ) seen the pyramids ?

- No I have ( ever – **never** ) seen them .

Have you fed the chicken ( ever – **yet** ) ?

## التحويل من ever الى never والعكس

- ①- I have never met a more polite girl than Fatma. (most)②

**-Fatma is the most polite girl I have ever met.**

- ①- I have never met a better boy than Seif.

**-Seif is the best boy I have ever met.**

- ①- Asmaa is the laziest girl I have ever known.

**-I have never known a lazier girl than Asmaa.**

- ①- I have never watched this film before.

**-this is the first time I have ever watched this film.**

**Just / already**

و يأتيان بين المساعد و الاساسي

She ( **has just** – just has ) finished the letter .

- Have you ( **already gone** – gone already ) to Alex ?

**Just**

حالا

**already**

بالفعل

- I have ( just – **already** ) visited Alex. I remember it was last year.

□ عندما نجد before في آخر الجملة الأفضل never بمعنى

- I have ( already – **never** ) visited Cairo before.

## 7) Practice grammar :

**Choose the correct answer:**



- 1-I..... him since I joined the club.  
**a-knew b-have known c- have been knowing d- know**
- 2-Have you ever been to Turkey? – Yes, I ..... there in 2003.  
**a-went b-have gone c-go d-have been**
- 3-Somebody..... my bicycle ! Now I'll have to walk home.  
**a-steals b-have stolen c-has stolen d-is stealing**
- 4-Up to now, Ola..... seven prizes.  
**a-has won b- had won c-won d-is winning**
- 5-I have bought a new house.....  
**a-recently b-just c-yet d-ever**
- 6-.....Ahmed lately ?  
**a-Did you see b-Has been seen c-Do you see d-Have you seen**
- 7-Rami ..... Three books from the library recently.  
**a-took b-takes c-has taken d-had taken**
- 8-Manal is crying because she..... a sad film .  
**a-had watched b-has watched c-was watching d-watched**
- 9-Nabila can't see very well because she ..... glasses.  
**a-has lost b-had lost c-loses d-lost**

| Since=ever since | اسم  | for       | عدد    |
|------------------|------|-----------|--------|
| 1998             | سنة  | 3 years   | سنوات  |
| summer           | فصل  | 4 seasons | فصول   |
| march            | شهر  | 2 months  | شهور   |
| ???              |      | a week    | أسابيع |
| Friday           | يوم  | 2 days    | أيام   |
| 7 p.m / a.m      | ساعة | 2 hours   | ساعات  |

### 8-Fill with since / for

- 1- I have been working in his office .....a month
- 2-They have lived in France .....1970
- 3-i have used this medicine .....Twelve years
- 4- Mr. Hassan has been in the hospital .....his accident
- 5-We have waited .....half an hour
- 6-He has written stories ..... as long as you can remember

□

Since →

last – then – yesterday – this – his – the age of / جملة

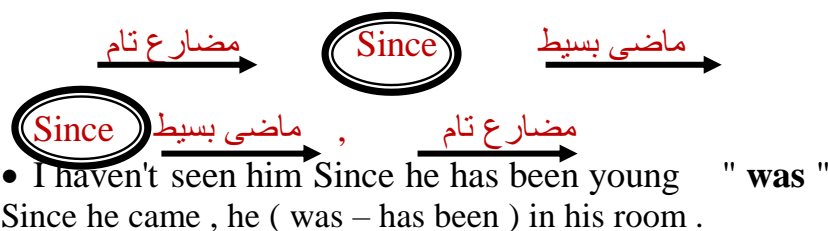
For →

the last – along time – a while – long – ages – ever

Since the last war

for the last month

- I haven't met Ali ( *since* – for ) 2003
- She hasn't done the homework ( *since* – *for* ) along time .
- Samy has carried out the project ( *since* – for ) his father's arrival .



التحويل من **since** الى **for** والعكس

**-I haven't seen Ali for 2 years. "since"**

- I haven't seen Ali since 2015.

**-I haven't seen Mona for a year. "since"**

-I haven't seen Mona since 2016.      -I haven't seen Mona since last year.

**\*\*\* for a + مدة = since last - مدة**

- I haven't met Rania for 2 weeks.

وهنا لا نعرف استخدام الطرح او last وهنا نعرف قاعده

تحويل الماضي التام المنفي الي ماضي بسيط مثبت **since + مدة** **It's + مدة**

**-It's 2 weeks since I met Rania.**

-I haven't played for a long time.

-It's a long time since I played

**ماضي بسيط + when      ماضي بسيط + last \ the last**  
**ماضي بسيط + since + التصريف الثالث + haven't \ hasn't =**

- I last met Ramy when I was in Cairo. = -I haven't met Ramy since I was in Cairo.

-The last time I saw Nora was when I was in Cairo.

= **I haven't seen Nora since I was in Cairo.**

**قد يتم تغيير when باى شئ مع الماضي البسيط مثل in \ ago**

**Last \ the last time + past simple + in \ ago .**

**= haven't \ hasn't + p.p + since \ for.**

**\* I last saw my friend in 2012. (since- for)**

- I haven't seen my friend since 2012 I have.

- I haven't seen my friend for 5 years.

**\*\* the last time I met Ali was 3 years ago. (since-for)**

- I haven't me Ali for 3 years.

-I haven't met Ali since 2014

**\*\* ركز فى تركيبه الاثبات :**

**Started \ began to + inf \ v-ing + in \ ago.**

**=Have \ has + p.p + since \ for**

- I have worked here since 2015 (ago \ in)

- I started to work here in 2015.

-I started to work here 2 years ago .

يمكن استخدام for مع الماضي البسيط / مضارع تام بسيط / تام مستمر

- I have lived in Cairo for 3 years . أي أنه عاش هناك لمدة 3 سنوات حتى الآن .
- I have been living in Cairo for 3 years . أي أنه عاش في القاهرة لمدة 3 سنوات حتى الآن و قد يعيش في المستقبل
- He lived in Cairo for 3years أي انه عاش أي 3سنوات بحيث لا يكون اخرها هذا العام

I haven't met Ali ( since – when ) I was 13 .

He hasn't gone to Alex since 2005 ( in/ago )

✂ He last went to Alex in 2005

✂ He last went to Alex 6 years ago

• She has been to Cairo – he is still there . " gone "

• It's a long time since I ( see – saw ) him

I haven't eaten meat for a long time ( since )

✂ It's a long time since I ate meat

Have been to ذهب و عاد

Have gone to

ذهب و لم يعد

• She has been to Cairo – he is still there . " gone "

### **Choose the correct answer: Practice**

1-He has lived in Tanta..... 1995.

a-for b-just c-since d-in

2-Hany has worked as a taxi driver..... 7 years.

a-since b-for c-in d-ago

3-Mr.Ali..... very depressed since he lost his job.

a-was b- has been c-had been d- is

4-It's two years since we.....

a-have met b-met c-meet d-had met

5-What has happened to her ..... this afternoon?

a-for b-in c-since d-when

6-She has been ill..... the last two days .

a-since b-ago c-every d-for

7-She is back in Egypt now. She..... to Italy.

a-has been b-is going to c-has gone d-is being

8-We haven't seen him..... We met last Friday.

a-for b-while c-since d- when

9-She ..... to London. She is still there.

a-has been b-has gone c-will go d-had gone

### **Past or Present Perfect Tense - Simple form**

1. The weather \_\_\_\_\_ (be) awful in the past few days.
2. We \_\_\_\_\_ (wash) the dishes. They're clean now.
3. \_\_\_\_\_ (your course, start) yet?
4. Emma \_\_\_\_\_ (pack) her suitcase last night.
5. They \_\_\_\_\_ (close) the factory. – Really? When \_\_\_\_\_ (that happen) ?
6. Shall we play tennis? We \_\_\_\_\_ (not play) since we were children.
7. The airplane \_\_\_\_\_ (land) . The pilot is just getting out.
8. Prices \_\_\_\_\_ (go) up. Everything is more expensive this year.
9. I'm tired. We \_\_\_\_\_ (walk) 10 miles.
10. The Queen \_\_\_\_\_ (arrive) in an RAF helicopter last night.
11. How long \_\_\_\_\_ (Vicky, have) that camera? – For about a month.

12. We \_\_\_\_\_ (just come) back from our holidays.
13. Your parcel \_\_\_\_\_ (arrive). The postman \_\_\_\_\_ (bring) it two hours ago.
14. He \_\_\_\_\_ (be) at his computer for two hours.
15. We \_\_\_\_\_ (live) there for ten years but we \_\_\_\_\_ (be) in Birmingham for the last two.
16. We \_\_\_\_\_ (not have) a party for ages.
17. My sister's car is only a year old but she \_\_\_\_\_ (already crash) it.
18. Dinosaurs \_\_\_\_\_ (roam) the earth millions of years ago.
19. It \_\_\_\_\_ (not rain) yet today.
20. \_\_\_\_\_ (you see) last week's magazine? - It must be here somewhere.

### Past simple or Present Perfect Tense – Simple form

1. The President \_\_\_\_\_ (just come) out of the building and will make a speech in a moment.
2. \_\_\_\_\_ (you ever be) to America?
3. \_\_\_\_\_ (Churchill ever go) to America? – No, not that I know of.
4. \_\_\_\_\_ (you see) this week's magazine?
5. \_\_\_\_\_ (you wash) the car yet? – No, I haven't. But I \_\_\_\_\_ (already mow) the lawn.
6. We \_\_\_\_\_ (not have) many visitors last year; we \_\_\_\_\_ (have) a lot more this year.
7. The last time I \_\_\_\_\_ (go) to Brighton was in August.
8. A few days ago I \_\_\_\_\_ (learn) that someone is planning to tear down the old building.
9. We \_\_\_\_\_ (always be) poor. We \_\_\_\_\_ (never have) any money.
10. I love this film. I think it's the fourth time I \_\_\_\_\_ (see) it.
11. It \_\_\_\_\_ (be) very dry so far this week, but it \_\_\_\_\_ (rain) a lot last week.
12. I would like to meet a ghost but I \_\_\_\_\_ (never see) one before.
13. Marilyn Monroe \_\_\_\_\_ (play) in about 30 films.
14. \_\_\_\_\_ (you ever bake) your own bread? – Yes I \_\_\_\_\_ (try) it when I \_\_\_\_\_ (be) in high school but I \_\_\_\_\_ (not bake) anything since then.
15. Janet \_\_\_\_\_ (be) very ill three years ago.
16. We \_\_\_\_\_ (move) here in 1993. We \_\_\_\_\_ (be) here for a long time now.
17. Two people \_\_\_\_\_ (die) in a fire on Elm Street last night.
18. It \_\_\_\_\_ (take) ages to repair the car. I'm glad we're finished now.
19. I \_\_\_\_\_ (find) the wallet I \_\_\_\_\_ (lose) yesterday.

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-**

1. Alaa, who lives next door, won the first prize for reading ..... 2010.  
a) since                      b) in                                      c) from                                      d) at
2. His wife causes him a lot of trouble. He has been patient with her..... a long time.  
a) since                      b) from                                      c) for                                      d) to
3. My keys..... I can't open the door.  
a) are losing                      b) have lost                                      c) have been lost                                      d) has lost
4. In recent years, scientists..... ways to isolate genes. ,  
a) will develop                      b) have developed                                      c) has developed                                      d) developed
5. She..... to me since she left for Spain.  
a) didn't write                      b) hadn't written                                      c) doesn't write                                      d) hasn't written
6. The dinner hasn't been prepared ..... you have to wait a little.  
a) already                      b) still                                      c) yet                                      d) lately
7. It's an hour since he .....  
a) phones                      b) has phoned                                      c) phoned                                      d) is phoning
8. I have..... reported the police.  
a) yet                      b) already                                      c) still                                      d) so far
9. I haven't played football..... I made an accident.  
a) when                      b) since                                      c) after                                      d) before
10. She hasn't written to me ..... a year.  
a) in                      b) for                                      c) from                                      d) since
11. Ahmed hasn't e-mailed us since he ..... to Holland.  
a) has been                      b) went                                      c) has gone                                      d) goes
12. Salma ..... in Tanta since 2004.  
a) lived                      b) lives                                      c) is living                                      d) has lived
13. He has worked in this school ..... more than twenty years.  
a) since                      b) in                                      c) for                                      d) at
14. Dalia has practised her hobby ..... a long time.  
a) since                      b)for                                      c) recently                                      d) ago
15. They ..... to the USA. They are in Cairo now.  
a) has been                      b) have gone                                      c) have been                                      d) going
16. She ..... for work an hour ago.  
a) has left                      b) left                                      c) is leaving                                      d) will leave
17. The writer ..... his book yet.  
a) has finished                      b) didn't finish                                      c) isn't finished                                      d) hasn't finished
18. Samir and Nagy ..... friends all their lives.  
a) were                      b) have been                                      c) has been                                      d) will be
19. I have known him ..... we joined the university.  
a) for                      b) since                                      c) already                                      d) just
20. Noha has ..... cleaned her room. It looks nice now.  
a) already                      b)yet                                      c) never                                      d)ever
21. Adel..... from university in 2003.  
a) has graduated                      b) graduated                                      c) will graduate                                      d) graduates
22. We ..... in Cairo since 1970.

- a) living                      b) lived                      c) have lived                      d) are living
23. The manager has met many people since he ..... at his office.
- a) has arrived                      b) arrived                      c) is arriving                      d) will arrive
24. He ..... come back home.
- a) just has                      b) already has                      c) has just                      d) never
25. When ..... you last see him?
- a) did                      b) have                      c) are                      d) were

**7) Find the mistakes in each of the following sentences then write it correctly**

1. He has been in prison since a year. (.....)
2. It's years since I have taken my secondary school exams. (.....)
3. I haven't see her since 2004. (.....)
4. He haven't written to me for three months. (.....)
5. How long ago have you started playing football? (.....)
6. She has studied abroad for 2012. (.....)
7. It's seven years for I saw Magdy. (.....)
8. I've written to my English pen friend since the last year. (.....)
9. How long did he begin to read the story? (.....)
10. I don't think they have yet decorated the bridge. (.....)
11. It's a month since I last go shopping. (.....)
12. I haven't seen Mr. Salah since ages. (.....)

**زمن الماضي التام البسيط The past perfect simple**

**had + p.p    passive    →    had been + p.p**

يدل على حدث قد تم قبل حدث آخر □

After I had done my homework , I slept  
didn't buy anything because he had lost his money  
already ( sent – been sending ) out 20 invitations .

He معنى الكلام أنه قام بعمل الواجب أولا ثم نام  
She had أى أنه فقد أمواله أولا

**After when/As soon as    ماضى التام/بسيط**

**ماضى بسيط ,**



**First he studied then he watched TV.**

After he had studied / studied, he watched TV.

As soon as he ( met – meet ) Mona, he told her everything.

□ after لكن هناك فرق طفيف بين الماضي التام و البسيط بعد

⌚ After he had done his homework, he watched TV.

□ أى أن هناك فيصل زمني بين الحدث الأول و الثاني .

⌚ After he did the homework , he watched TV.

□ أى هناك فترة زمنية بسيطة جدا أو لا يوجد فيصل زمني

⌚ First I studied then I watched TV.

( after )

⌚ **After I had studied, I watched TV.**

⌚ After I studied, I watched TV

⌚ I played but first I finished my work.

( After )

⌚ **After I had finished my work , I played**

**After = Having + p.p**

⌚ After he had travelled to London , he worked in a factory. ( Having )

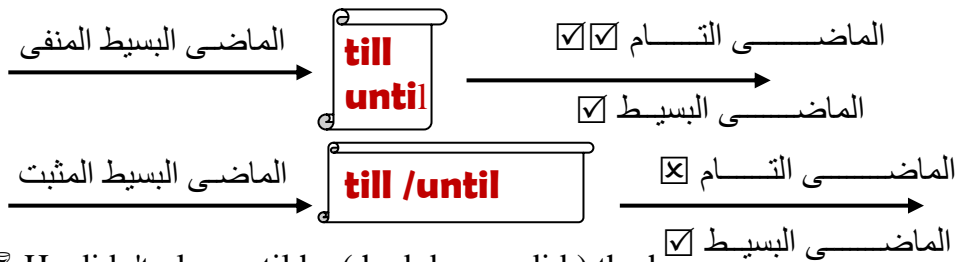
✎ Having travelled to London, he worked in a factory.

**Before /when/By the time**      زمن الماضي البسيط      زمن الماضي التام

- ⌚ Before he **kill** his wife, he had made a good plan .      " killed " .  
 ⌚ By the time Ali came, I **telephone** him      had telephoned .  
 ✎ First I telephoned Ali then went out.  
 ✎ **Before I went out, I had telephoned Ali.**  
 ✎ First I explained then I revised.  
 ✎ **By the time I revised, I had explained.**

□ **As soon as / By the time** يأتي بعد " v ---- ing " إذا لم يوجد فاعل وليس **Before / After**

- ⌚ After ( **cooking** – had cooked ) , he telephoned Samy .  
 ⌚ Before ( studying – studied ) , he had had his meal .  
 ⌚ ( **After** – As soon as ) finishing , he went to the cinema .



- ⌚ He didn't play until he ( had done – did ) the h.w .  
 ⌚ They didn't cook ( until – **because** ) the gas had run out .  
 ⌚ They didn't cook ( **until** – because ) he had come from his work . .  
 ⌚ He waited ( **until** – because ) he ( **came** - had come ) .

**It was only when** الماضي البسيط **that** الماضي التام

**It wasn't until** الماضي البسيط **that** الماضي التام

- ⌚ It was only when he finishes that he went to the cinema.      " **had finished** " .  
 ⌚ It wasn't ( because – **until** ) he had met Ali that he told him the truth .

- ✎ **No sooner** ماضي بسيط / الماضي التام **than** ماضي بسيط  
 ✎ **Hardly** ماضي بسيط / الماضي التام **when** ماضي بسيط  
 ✎ **Scarcely** ماضي بسيط / الماضي التام **when** ماضي بسيط

**First the bell rang then students entered.**

- ⌚ The bell **had** no sooner **rung** than students entered .  
 ⌚ The bell no sooner **rang** than students entered .  
 ⌚ No sooner **had** the bell **rung** **than** students entered .  
 ⌚ No sooner **did** the bell **ring** **than** students entered .

**did** فاعل + **inf**  

**No sooner**

**than**  
**had** فاعل + **p.p**

⌚ No sooner ( did – **had** ) he invited Ali than he accepted .

✎ **I didn't watch TV before studying.**

□ After I ( had ) studied, I watched TV. إذا أتى قبل before نفى يكون بعدها الحدث الأول .  
 ركز جيداً مع **when** □

✎ When I arrived at the station the train ( left / **had left** ) so I missed it.



الجملة تبين أن القطار غادر أولاً ثم وصل إلى المحطة . □

✎ When I arrived at the station the station the train ( left – had left ) but I caught it.

✎ يبين أن عملية الوصول تمت أولاً ثم مغادرة القطار . □

## Practice exercise (2)

### 15\*\* choose the correct answer:

- 1- After my sister..... her homework, she watched TV.  
a-did                      b-had done                      c-has done                      d-doing
- 2- Eman ..... TV after finishing her homework .  
a-had watched                      b-watches                      c-watch                      d-watched
- 3- Having..... the bill, the customer left the mall.  
a-pay                      b-paid                      c-pays                      d-to pay
- 4- .....you learned to speak by the time you were five?  
a-Did                      b-Have                      c-Were                      d-Had
- 5- I didn't meet Ali..... he had come back.  
a-since                      b-before                      c-after                      d-until
- 6- He didn't see the match until he..... his work.  
a-finished                      b-had finished                      c-finishes                      d-has finished
- 7- He found the camera which he..... .  
a-had lost                      b-lost                      c-has lost                      d-had been lost
- 8- After he ..... the factory, Dickens went to work as an office clerk.  
a-have left                      b-leaves                      c-was leaving                      d-left
- 9- His father went to prison because he..... into debt.  
a-get                      b-had got                      c-gets                      d-has got
- 10- ..... some notes after reading the book ?  
a-Had he made                      c-Would he make                      b-Did he make                      d-Has he made

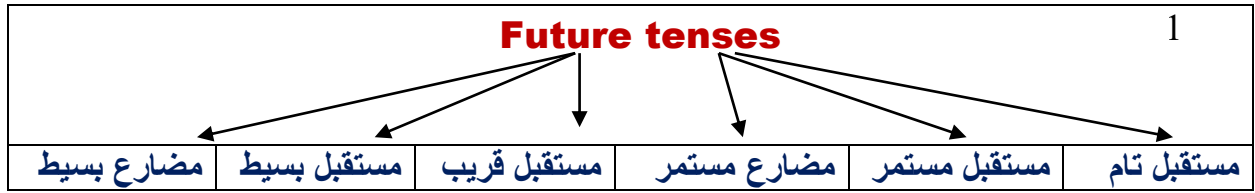
## Exercises on Grammar

### 16) Choose the correct answer

1. ....had he left home than he heard an explosion.  
a- Hardly                      b- No sooner                      c- Before                      d- After
2. ....she was a little girl, she wanted to be an actress.  
a- Till                      b- After                      c- Until                      d- When
3. I found your coat .....you had left the house.  
a- after                      b- till                      c- no sooner                      d- hardly
4. We won't start.....Ali comes.  
a- after                      b- until                      c- when                      d- hardly
5. I decided to water the tree after .....it.  
a- had planted                      b- planted                      c- planting                      d- plant
6. I didn't answer the question..... I had read it carefully.  
a- after                      b- until                      c- as soon as                      d- before
7. Hardly ..... started our journey when the car got a flat tyre.  
a- had we                      b- have we                      c- do we                      d- we had
8. He had no sooner bought a car .....he sold it again.  
a- when                      b- that                      c- than                      d- then
9. After he .....his homework, he will watch the match.  
a- had done                      b- did                      c- will do                      d- does
10. We went to the museum .....we had had lunch.  
a- till                      b- after                      c- no sooner                      d- hardly



11. He missed the bus because he ..... late.  
 a- had got up      b- gets      c- has got up      d- got up
12. He didn't remember the promise he .....  
 a- took      b- has taken      c- takes      d- had taken
13. As soon as I ..... the ticket, I ran to catch the bus.  
 a- bough      b- had bought      c- have bought      d- was buying
14. He .....me his book yesterday.  
 a- gave      b- gives      c- had given      d- will give
15. The patient .....before the doctor came.  
 a- died      b- dies      c- had died      d- has died
16. As soon as he had arrived in London he .....me.  
 a- has phoned      b- phones      c- had phoned      d- phoned
17. She .....a teacher before she became a guide.  
 a- has been      b- had been      c- was being      d- is
18. By the time he was five, he .....to write.  
 a- learnt      b- learns      c- had learnt      d- would learn
19. My father didn't remember the promise .....  
 a- had made      b- made      c- makes      d- has made
20. She .....her lunch until her husband had come.  
 a- had had      b- won't have      c- wasn't have      d- didn't have
21. By 7.00 yesterday evening, I .....dinner with my family.  
 a) had had      b) was having      c) have had      d) had
22. After he ..... his work, he returned home.  
 a) have finished      b) has finished      c) finished      d) finishes
23. After he ..... his work, he will return home.  
 a) have finished      b) has finished      c) had finished      d) finish
24. They couldn't go swimming because they .....their swimming suits.  
 a) forget      b) have forgotten      c) had forgotten      d) will forget
25. I didn't see my friend. When I arrived at her house, she ..... out.  
 a) gone      b) went      c) has gone      d) had gone
26. After he returned home , he realized that his wallet.....  
 a) stole      b) had stolen      c) was stealing      d) had been stolen
27. In the past, people ..... the earth was flat.  
 a) were thinking      b) had thought      c) thought      d) have thought
28. ....seeing the snake, she felt scared  
 a) During      b) When      c) On      d) Before
29. She didn't enjoy skiing.....she had learned to stop safely.  
 a) till      b) after      c) before      d) when
30. Mona .....forgive him until he apologizes for his mistakes.  
 a) didn't      b) wasn't      c) won't      d) don't
31. As soon as we arrived at school , the first lesson .....  
 a) had begun      b) began      c) begins      d) has begun
32. When it was lunchtime , I didn't eat much . I .....a big breakfast.  
 a) was having      b) have had      c) had had      d) will be having
33. As soon as the criminal ....., he was sent to prison .  
 a) has been arrested      b) was being arrested      c) had been arrested      d) arrested
34. While Dalia was reading a book, Dina .. television.  
 a) watching      b) had watched      c) watched      d) was watching



### 1- زمن المضارع البسيط

#### Form

التصريف الاول / التصريف الاول + s

و يستخدم التعبير عن المستقبل مع الاشياء التي تعمل وفق جدول مواعيد مثل "القطار - الطيران - الدروس - المستشفيات - العمل - الامتحانات"

The plane **takes** off at 8 o'clock and **arrives** in London at 12 o'clock

قد يكون المضارع مثبت او منفي:

☉ This lesson **doesn't finish** until 2 o'clock

☉ The library **opens** at 8 a.m tomorrow

1-Tomorrow morning the first lesson at school.....at 7 o'clock

a) **starts**                      b) was starting                      c) will start                      d) started

و غالبا يستخدم هذا الزمن مع افعال مثل

start , finish , arrive , leave , land , take off , open , close

### 2- زمن المستقبل البسيط The future simple

Form → shall / will + inf

متى نستخدم **shall**؟ نستخدم هذا الفعل مع **we, I**

في حالات محددة 1- الاقتراح 2- عرض مساعدة على شكل سؤال 3- طلب النصيحة

☉ (**shall** - will) we go for a swim?

اقتراح

☉ (**shall** - will) I open the door for you ?

عرض مساعدة

My computer has stopped , what (**will** - **shall**) I do ?

طلب النصيحة

متى نستخدم **will**

1- prediction التنبؤ I think Ali (**will** - is going - is) pass the test tomorrow

كيف اعرف انه تنبؤ من بعض الافعال و الاحوال مثل :

expect - think - sure - perhaps - possible - probably - believe - purpose - certainly

2- future facts حقائق مستقبلية

☉ Marwa (**will** - is going to - is) be 16 on Monday

3- Promise وعد

☉ If you succeed I (**will** - am going to) buy you a present

4- threat تهديد

☉ I (**will** - am going to) fire you if you don't concentrate on your work

5- offer عرض بجملة خبرية

☉ I ( **shall** - **will** - am going) lend you some money if you want

6- quick decisions قرار سريع

☉ That's the phone , I ( **will** - am going to - **shall**) answer it

7- warning التحذير

☉ Study hard or you (**will** - are going to) fail

8- future plans تخطيط مستقبلي

يتم الترتيب له الان

☉ A: let's meet tomorrow

B: OK. I (**will** - am going to) meet you at 7 p.m

9- Hopes الامل

☉ I hope our team (**will** - is going to) win

10- fixed connectors روابط ثابتة

After , as soon as , when

→ مضارع بسيط / تام → .will + inf

☉ After we finish , we (**will** - **shall** - are going to) have rest

### 3- المستقبل القريب

#### Form

am, is are going to + inf

1- يدل على حدث على وشك الحدوث و له دليل في الحاضر

☉ The sky is cloudy , it (**will** - **is going to**) rain

ملحوظة اذا وجد دليل مع الفعل **think** او اي كلمة تنبؤ فهذا ايضا حدث على وشك الحدوث و ليس تنبؤ

☉ The sky is cloudy , I think it (**will** - **is going to**) rain

☉ Look out ! you (**will** - **are going to**) fall

قد يكون الدليل عبارة عن تحذير

☉ Look out or you (**will** - are going to) fall

و لكن لاحظ

☛ This is a clever boy , I think he (will-is going to )be a doctor

هنا حدث له دليل و لكنه ليس على وشك الحدوث  
2- يدل على حدث له خطة /نية / تم التقرير له

### Planned-intended-decided

☛ Sarah and Mohammed have made plans they.....tomorrow

d)shall skate c)skate b)will skate a)are going to skate

☛ I have decided that I.....English this afternoon

d)am studying c)am going to study b)will study a)study

### 4- زمن المضارع المستمر

Form.....

→ **am ,is ,are +v"ing"**

و يدل على حدث مرتب او معد او مجهز له من قبل

### arranged , prepared, organized

☛ He is(killing –going to kill) his wife tomorrow , he has arranged everything

لاحظ الملاحظات الآتية جيدا:

..... كلمة تدل على زمن معين +تحديد الموعد

تمشى حسب الكلمة الدالة

..... لا يوجد كلمة تدل على زمن +تحديد الموعد

→ **am, is , are +v"ing"**

☒ He (is meeting –is going to meet)Ali at 7p.m

☛ He is (meeting-going to meet)Ali at 7p.m , he has planned that

إذا كان التحديد للموعد جملة خبرية فالاختيار الصحيح مضارع مستمر  
إذا كان التحديد للموعد في جملة استفهامية فالأثنين صح و لكن الأفضل مستقبل قريب عن المضارع المستمر

☒ We are(playing-going to play)this afternoon

☛ Are we(playing-going to play)this afternoon

### 4- Choose the correct answer

1. Omar .....3 years next November.

a) will turn b) is going to turn c) is turning d) turns

2. ....you help that blind man cross the street, please?

a) are going to b) shall c) will d) are

3. I .....your father that you misbehave in class if you do this again.

a) will tell b) am going to c) am telling d) tells

4. A: I can't cook this dish. b: ok I .....you.

a) show b) am going to show c) am showing d) will show

5. The ceiling is cracked. I think it .....

a) falls b) will fall c) is going to fall d) is falling

6. I promise that I .....you that mobile.

a) buy b) will buy c) am going to buy d) is buying

7. He thinks that we .....on the moon in the future.

a) live b) will live c) are going to live d) are living

8. Mum: We have no bread. son: I .....to the shop to buy some.

a) go b) will go c) am going d) would go

9. His schoolbag is open . he .....his books.

a) drop b) will drop c) is going to drop d) is dropping

10. I ..... my cousins at the weekend. I have called them.

a) visit b) will visit c) am going to visit d) am visiting

11. He ..... to the theatre tonight. He has booked a ticket.

a) will go b) am going c) am going to d) go

12. He ..... to Rome tomorrow afternoon.

a) leaves b) will leave c) am leaving d) am going to leave

13. This school ..... ten years old this year.  
a) is            b) will be            c) is going to be            d) be
14. He is happy because his sister ..... a baby.  
a) have            b) will have            c) is going to have            d) is having
15. If you sit in a traffic jam in Cairo, your lungs ..... with exhaust fumes from cars.  
a) fills            b) will fill            c) are going to fill            d) are filling
16. My grandfather..... us next Friday.  
a) visits            b) is visiting            c) is going to visit            d) will visit
17. Our School headmistress ..... the minister tomorrow.  
a) will meet            b) is going to meet            c) meets            d) is meeting
18. There..... no oil at some time in the future.  
a) is            b) will be            c) is going to            d) would be
19. Twenty years from now, I think my country ..... a fantastic place.  
a) becomes            b) will become            c) is going to become            d) is becoming
20. Omar : it is cold. You: I ..... the window.  
a) close            b) will close            c) am closing            d) am going to close
21. I can't go to the cinema with you tomorrow. I ..... my grandparents.  
a) will visit            b) am going to visit            c) am visiting            d) visit
22. I believe we ..... by air than we do now.  
a) travel            b) will travel            c) are travelling            d) are going to travel

### Practice on all tenses all tenses

#### Fill in the correct form of the verb – All tenses

1. My family have \_\_\_\_\_ (buy) some land in southern France recently. They \_\_\_\_\_ (build) a summer house there at the moment.
2. Andy and Mary \_\_\_\_\_ (go) to a concert tomorrow night. They \_\_\_\_\_ (look forward to) it the whole week.
3. Jonathon \_\_\_\_\_ (watch) the news on TV every day and it \_\_\_\_\_ (help) him with his English.
4. My car \_\_\_\_\_ (break) down when I \_\_\_\_\_ (drive) home from work. I \_\_\_\_\_ (fix) it if I \_\_\_\_\_ (know) what was wrong. But I didn't so \_\_\_\_\_ (have) to take it to the garage.
5. When he \_\_\_\_\_ (found) Microsoft, Bill Gates was only 20 years old. He \_\_\_\_\_ (already write) his first computer programme six years earlier.
6. An accident \_\_\_\_\_ (happen) near my house last night. A car \_\_\_\_\_ (hit) a young man. He \_\_\_\_\_ (ride) his bike when someone in front of him suddenly \_\_\_\_\_ (open) a car door. Many people \_\_\_\_\_ (see) the accident. The police \_\_\_\_\_ (interrogate) them last night.
7. Mrs Smith said that one day she \_\_\_\_\_ (retire) from teaching. She said that she \_\_\_\_\_ (spend) her new free time learning about computers.
8. I \_\_\_\_\_ (not sleep) at all last night. Someone \_\_\_\_\_ (listen) to music all night.
9. I \_\_\_\_\_ (see) a film a week ago, but I \_\_\_\_\_ (not enjoy) it very much because I \_\_\_\_\_ (already read) the book. If I \_\_\_\_\_ (not read) the book I \_\_\_\_\_ (probably enjoy) the film more.

10. The judge sentenced the man to eight years in prison because he \_\_\_\_\_ (rob) a bank.
11. They \_\_\_\_\_ (stand) in the queue for over an hour when the manager \_\_\_\_\_ (tell) them that there were no more tickets.
12. Alan \_\_\_\_\_ (be) in the car accident yesterday. The other driver \_\_\_\_\_ (lose) control of his car because he \_\_\_\_\_ (fall) asleep.
13. She \_\_\_\_\_ (not see) her father since he \_\_\_\_\_ (start) to work in Marseille two years ago.
14. I \_\_\_\_\_ (sleep) when the fire broke out.
15. Linda phoned and explained that she \_\_\_\_\_ (not can) to come to the party the next day because she \_\_\_\_\_ (be) still sick.
16. I \_\_\_\_\_ (just see) the film "The Da Vinci Code". – \_\_\_\_\_ (you see) it too? – No, I \_\_\_\_\_ (not have) but I \_\_\_\_\_ (read) the book.
17. My sister \_\_\_\_\_ (fly) home from London today. Her flight \_\_\_\_\_ (arrive) in an hour so I \_\_\_\_\_ (leave) for the airport right now to get there in time.
18. Unless he \_\_\_\_\_ (sell) more he won't get much money.
19. While he \_\_\_\_\_ (wait) for the bus there \_\_\_\_\_ (be) a robbery at the bank. After the robbers \_\_\_\_\_ (go) away the police \_\_\_\_\_ (come) but they \_\_\_\_\_ (not can) to catch them.
20. I \_\_\_\_\_ (use) to ski when I was at the university but I \_\_\_\_\_ (break) a leg five years ago and since then I \_\_\_\_\_ (not ski) any more.

### More and more

#### Complete the sentences with the suitable form of the verbs in brackets.

- 1.- If I \_\_\_\_\_ (find) a good job, I'll move to Madrid.
- 2.- He met his wife when he \_\_\_\_\_ (work) in Brussels.
- 3.- You can turn off the radio. I \_\_\_\_\_ (not listen) to it.
- 4.- Where \_\_\_\_\_ (you / have) dinner yesterday?
- 5.- This exercise is difficult. I \_\_\_\_\_ (help) you to do it.
- 6.- What \_\_\_\_\_ (you / cook) tonight?
- 7.- \_\_\_\_\_ (you / finish) your homework yet?
- 8.- My father \_\_\_\_\_ (go) to the bank. He'll be back soon.
- 9.- What \_\_\_\_\_ (they / do) at 9.00 last night?
- 10.- It \_\_\_\_\_ (snow) when we \_\_\_\_\_ (leave) the library.
- 11.- I usually \_\_\_\_\_ (listen) to the news in the car.
- 12.- My cousin is a writer. He \_\_\_\_\_ (write) three novels.
- 13.- Be careful! The baby \_\_\_\_\_ (put) those keys in his mouth!
- 14.- When \_\_\_\_\_ (Barack Obama / become) president of the USA?
- 15.- My students \_\_\_\_\_ (not listen) when I gave the instructions.
- 16.- Gonzalo is thirsty! I \_\_\_\_\_ (get) him a glass of water!

- 17.- If it \_\_\_\_\_ (not rain) we'd lie on the beach.  
 18.- It's my birthday next week- Don't worry! I \_\_\_\_\_ (not forget) it.  
 19.- I think it \_\_\_\_\_ (rain) this afternoon.  
 20.- John \_\_\_\_\_ (speak) to Susan a minute ago.  
 21.- If you ask him nicely, he \_\_\_\_\_ (help) you.  
 22.- Would you like a coffee? No, thanks. I \_\_\_\_\_ (already / have) four cups today.  
 23.- \_\_\_\_\_ (you / ever / have) an argument with your parents about clothes.  
 24.- I'm sure they \_\_\_\_\_ (lose) the match.  
 25.- My neighbour has broken his leg. He \_\_\_\_\_ (not play) tennis this weekend.  
 26.- If I had the receipt, I \_\_\_\_\_ (return) these jeans.  
 27.- What would you like? I \_\_\_\_\_ (have) some orange juice.  
 28.- If my brother \_\_\_\_\_ (not arrive) soon, I'll send him a text message.  
 29.- I \_\_\_\_\_ (not see) my grandparents since last summer.  
 30.- If you found a purse, \_\_\_\_\_ (you / give) it to the teacher?

### More and more

#### Fill in the correct form of the irregular verb – All Tenses

1. What \_\_\_\_\_ of your new boyfriend (you think).
2. She \_\_\_\_\_ anything about his past yet (never hear)
3. We \_\_\_\_\_ them at a restaurant last week (meet).
4. I \_\_\_\_\_ the contents of the contract tomorrow (read).
5. Where \_\_\_\_\_ your last holidays? (you spend)
6. He \_\_\_\_\_ a glass on the floor (just throw)
7. In the past two years she \_\_\_\_\_ a very nice person (become)
8. The exercise book \_\_\_\_\_ 17 € (cost)
9. She used to \_\_\_\_\_ with furniture but now she \_\_\_\_\_ with cars (deal, deal)
10. He \_\_\_\_\_ his homework. He can go out now. (just do)
11. Our cows \_\_\_\_\_ more mild recently (give)
12. It was hot yesterday. The children \_\_\_\_\_ swimming. (go)
13. Since his departure to France I \_\_\_\_\_ any news from him (not hear).
14. The ball \_\_\_\_\_ me on the head and I went to the ground (hit)
15. Please \_\_\_\_\_ on the shirt! I don't like it (keep)
16. She was lying in her bed when the phone \_\_\_\_\_ (ring).
17. During the war they \_\_\_\_\_ many people. (shoot)
18. I \_\_\_\_\_ you my new house sometime next week (show).
19. Last night I \_\_\_\_\_ in my bed for the first time (sleep)
20. She never \_\_\_\_\_ about her future (speak).
21. My friend \_\_\_\_\_ me for many years when I \_\_\_\_\_ him last week (not see, meet)
22. The sun \_\_\_\_\_ before I \_\_\_\_\_ to bed (set, go)



## verbs + .....to+inf

|         |              |         |       |          |       |
|---------|--------------|---------|-------|----------|-------|
| agree   | يوافق        | arrange | يرتب  |          |       |
| decide  | يقرر         | dare    | يجرؤ  | refuse   | يرفض  |
| deserve | يستحق        | demand  | يطلب  | manage   | يتحكم |
| pretend | يتظاهر       | expect  | يتوقع | threaten | يهدد  |
| hope    | يأمل         | want    | يريد  | offer    | يعرض  |
| wish    | يأمل - يتمنى | plan    | يخطط  | learn    | يتعلم |
| attempt | يحاول        | promise | يعد   | Try**    | يحاول |

وهذا يأتي في الامتحان بشكل لذيذ :

- He promised giving me a present . ( to give )
- She decided joining the club . ( to join )
- He hoped going to the conference . ( to go )
- He offered helping her ( to help )

## V+V-ing

|           |           |                  |       |         |       |
|-----------|-----------|------------------|-------|---------|-------|
| enjoy     | يستمتع    | finish           | ينهى  | suggest | يقترح |
| go        | يذهب      | miss             | يفقد  | delay   | يؤجل  |
| finish    | ينهى      | detest / despise | يبغض  | mind    | يمانع |
| recommend | يزكي      | regret**         | يندم  | fancy   | يتخيل |
| prevent   | يمنع      | avoid            | يتجنب | admit   | يعترف |
| deny      | ينكر      | come             | يأتي  | dislike | يكره  |
| loathe    | يكره بشدة | risk             | يخطر  |         |       |

- He avoided ( to speak – speaking ) to her .
- She risked to climb the mountain . ( climbing )
- He finished ( to do – doing ) the h.w

هناك تركيبات أخرى يأتي بعدها v-ing :

|                            |                     |
|----------------------------|---------------------|
| ▪ Look forward to + v-ing  | object to + v-ing   |
| ▪ It's no use + v-ing      | thanks to + v-ing   |
| ▪ It's no good + v-ing     | due to + v-ing      |
| ▪ Can't help + v-ing       | can't stand + v-ing |
| ▪ Be / get used to + v-ing | be worth + v-ing    |

- I look forward to ( hear – hearing ) from you .
- It's no use to hurry , the bus has left . ( harrying )

see – hear – watch مفعول

inf / V-ing

- I heard her ( to sing – singing )
- I watched her ( to escape – escaping )

|       |       |       |       |             |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------------|
| spend | مفعول | v-ing | *stop | v-ing مفعول |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------------|

- We can stop the river ( flooded – flooding )
- She spent all night ( to think – thinking )

3- النمط الثالث : لا يوجد فرق نهائياً ( Verb + V-ing / To+inf )

- begin – start – continue يواصل



#### 4- النمط الرابع : يوجد فرق طفيف ( Verb +V-ing / To+inf )

- تعبّر عن موقف خاص (أى فى وقت محدد أو الآن) ( to + inf )  
 • **prefer - hate - like - love** {  
 تعبّر عن موقف عام ( رأى ) ليس مرتبط بوقت محدد v-ing

- I prefer ( to drink – drinking ) tea .
- I prefer ( to drink – drinking ) tea now .
- I like ( to visit – visiting ) Alex .
- I like ( to visit – visiting ) my uncle today .
- I like ( to swim – swimming ) let's go هيا بنا ( تعبّر أن الحدث الآن )

#### 5- النمط الخامس : يوجد فرق شديد ( Verb +V-ing / To+inf )

- يتوقف لى يفعل ( لم يفعل ) ( to + inf )  
 • **stop** {  
 يتوقف عن فعل v-ing  
 • While he was back home , he stopped ( to buy – buying ) newspaper .  
 • He stopped ( to smoke – smoking ) 3 years ago .
- يتذكّر أن يفعل ( to+inf )  
 • **Forget** {  
 ينسى أن يفعل to + inf  
 ينسى أنه فعل v-ing  
 • **remember** {  
 يتذكّر أن يفعل to+inf  
 يتذكّر أنه فعل V-ing

- I forgot ( closing – to close ) the door when I went back I found that it was closed
- Don't forget ( to close – closing ) the door .
- Remember ( to post – posting ) this letter .

- يندم أن يفعل ( to + inf )  
 • **regret** {  
 يندم أنه فعل v-ing  
 • I regret ( to go – going ) to the party yesterday .  
 • I regret ( to go – going ) to the party tomorrow .  
 • I regret ( to go – going ) to the party .
- يحاول أن يفعل " يبذل مجهود " / غالبا يفشل ( to + inf )  
 • **try** {  
 يجرب " شئ بسيط " v-ing

- He tried ( to climb – climbing ) the mountain but he couldn't .
- Have you tried ( to eat – eating ) meat with jam .

#### 6) Choose the correct answer

- 1- I have finished .....the report.  
 a- write                      b- writing                      c- to write                      d- wrote
- 2- He suggested.....for a swim.  
 a- to swim                      b-to swimming                      c- swimming                      d- is swimming
- 3- He decided .....his car.  
 a- sell                      b- to sell                      c- selling                      d- to selling
- 4- Maha agreed to go.....with us.

- a- to sail                      b- to sailing                      c- sailing                      d- sailed
- 5- Fancy.....you here.
- a- seeing                      b- is seeing                      c- was seeing                      d- see
- 6- I wanted to avoid .....her but I couldn't.
- a- meet                      b- met                      c- is meeting                      d- meeting
- 7- He demanded .....the manager.
- a- would see                      b- will see                      c- to see                      d- seeing
- 8- He deserved.....punished.
- a- being                      b- to being                      c- would be                      d- to be
- 9- The thief denied.....the money.
- a- stolen                      b- was stealing                      c- to steal                      d- stealing
- 10- We have arranged .....at 9 o'clock.
- a-meeting                      b- will meet                      c- to meet                      d- met
- 11- He wanted.....a new camera.
- a- buying                      b- to be bought                      c- to buy                      d- to buying
- 12- I can't stand .....listening to him.
- a- listened                      b- to listen                      c- listening                      d- to be listened
- 13- He longed .....back home.
- a- to be                      b- being                      c- to being                      d- would be
- 14- Don't try .....if you have never driven before.
- a- to drive                      b- drove                      c- driving                      d- to be driven
- 15- Stop..... you are giving me a headache.
- a- to shout                      b-shouted                      c- shouting                      d- to shouting
- 16- She always prefers .....to school.
- a) to walking                      b) walks                      c) walk                      d) walking

**7) Find the mistakes in each of the following sentences then write it correctly**

1. She has suggested go to the museum. (.....)
2. I enjoy to travel to Alex in winter. (.....)
3. I don't mind to wait if you're busy. (.....)
4. It didn't stop to rain all day yesterday. (.....)
5. He decided not wait for Ali. (.....)
6. He admitted to steal the necklace. (.....)
7. She decided going with Ayman instead. (.....)
8. She has promised taking me to the zoo. (.....)
9. I planned going to some real Italian restaurants. (.....)

**Dictionary****عاوز عندك اكبر قدر ممكن من الـ Vocabulary**

|                      |                   |                         |                         |
|----------------------|-------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| in recognition of    | تقدير الـ         | educated                | متعلم                   |
| youth                | الشباب            | uneducated              | غير متعلم               |
| state                | الدولة            | rural                   | ريفي                    |
| aim at               | يهدف الي          | communities             | مجتمعات                 |
| provide              | يوفر يزود         | requirements            | متطلبات                 |
| job opportunities    | فرص العمل         | contribute to           | يشارك-يساهم             |
| solve                | يحل               | benefit from            | يستفيد من               |
| solution             | حل                | throughout              | طوال                    |
| unemployment         | البطالة           | communication           | الاتصال                 |
| side effects         | اثر جانبيه        | chance                  | فرصة                    |
| urban                | مدنى              | individuals             | افراد                   |
| route                | ارض               | obtain                  | يحصل علي                |
| feverish             | محموم             | mass information        | معلومات اجمالية         |
| witness              | شاهد              | available               | متاح                    |
| Bedouins             | البدو             | race                    | سباق                    |
| camp                 | يعسكر -معسكر      | among                   | بين                     |
| forts                | قلاع              | advanced                | متقدم                   |
| meeting point        | نقطة التقاء-ملتقى | technology              | تكنولوجيا               |
| religion             | الدين             | environment             | البيئة                  |
| crossroads           | ملتقى الطرق       | environmental           | بيئي                    |
| education for all    | التعليم للجميع    | originate from          | ينشأ من                 |
| relation             | العلاقة           | no longer               | لم يعد                  |
| man                  | الانسان           | exert                   | يبدل                    |
| nature               | الطبيعة           | subtle                  | دقيق                    |
| natural surroundings | البيئة الطبيعية   | efforts                 | جهود                    |
| pollution            | التلوث            | persuade                | يقنع                    |
| for instance         | علي سبيل المثال   | product                 | منتج                    |
| arise from           | تنجم عن           | classify                | يصنف                    |
| unwise               | غير الحكيم-الجائر | weakness                | الضعف                   |
| source               | مصدر              | essential               | ضروري                   |
| resource             | مورد              | tourism                 | السياحة                 |
| reach=get to         | يصل الي           | pillar                  | دعامة                   |
| balanced             | متوازن            | activity                | نشاط                    |
| components           | مكونات            | revenue                 | عائد                    |
| hence                | ومن ثم            | represent               | يمثل -ينوب عن           |
| deepen               | يعمق              | about                   | تقريبا-علي وشك-حوالي-عن |
| awareness            | الوعي             | total                   | اجمالي                  |
| transfer             | نقل               | foreign exchange income | دخل التبادل الخارجي     |
| mode                 | اسلوب             | outstanding             | بارز                    |
| behaviour            | السلوك            | assets                  | اصول                    |
| preserve             | يحفظ              | gain                    | يكتسب                   |
| preservation         | الحفظ             | unique                  | فريد                    |

|                    |                 |                        |                 |
|--------------------|-----------------|------------------------|-----------------|
| willingness        | عن طيب خاطر     | competitive            | منافس           |
| avoid              | يتجنب           | edge                   | مكان            |
| influence          | تأثير           | map                    | خريطة           |
| advertisements     | الاعلانات       | run                    | يدير            |
| pride              | فخر - يتفاخر    | Expertise = experience | خبرة            |
| taste              | ذوق             | pre-packed             | جاهزة           |
| stress             | الاجهاد         | in other words         | بمعنى آخر       |
| enemy              | العدو           | purpose                | غرض - هدف       |
| warn               | يحذر            | sorrow                 | الحزن           |
| pressure           | الضغط           | unrest                 | قلق - توتر      |
| notice             | يلاحظ           | dissatisfaction        | عدم الرضا       |
| signals            | اشارات          | standard of living     | مستوي المعيشة   |
| needless to say    | لا حاجة ان      | nourishment            | الطعام          |
| liable to          | معرض ل          | bondage                | العبودية        |
| err                | يخطئ            | struggle               | كفاح - نضال     |
| mislead            | يضل             | secure                 | يؤمن            |
| inexperience       | نقص الخبرة      | security               | الامن           |
| faculties          | الكليات / قدرات | shelter                | مأوي            |
| distinguish        | يميز            | Nile basin             | حوض النيل       |
| good               | الخير           | tame                   | يروض            |
| evil               | الشر            | achieve                | يحقق            |
| tendency           | ميل             | utmost                 | اقصى            |
| uproot=root out    | يقطع            | for the sake of        | لأجل - لصالح    |
| seek               | السعي - يسعى    | futuristic             | مستقبلي         |
| peace              | السلام          | make use of            | يستفيد من       |
| war                | الحرب           | fit                    | لائق جسمانيا    |
| require            | يتطلب           | primitive              | بدائي           |
| patience           | الصبر           | resort                 | منتجع           |
| compromises        | تسويات          | pollutants             | ملوثات          |
| face to face       | وجها لوجه       | attention              | انتباه          |
| warring            | المتحارب        | herbal medicine        | العلاج بالاعشاب |
| party              | الطرف           | substance              | مادة            |
| conflict           | الصراع          | droplets               | رذاذ            |
| infect             | يعدي            | wealth                 | الثروة          |
| cell               | خلية            | duty                   | واجب            |
| lungs              | الرئتين         | invading               | غزو             |
| range from         | يمتد من         | call                   | دعوة            |
| splendid           | رائع            | stability              | الاستقرار       |
| treasure           | كنز             | issue                  | قضية            |
| pain               | الم             | fortify                | يحصن            |
| suffer from        | يعاني من        | magic                  | السحر           |
| stage              | مرحلة           | dealing with           | التعامل مع      |
| emancipation       | تحرير           | territorial            | اقليمي          |
| law of gravitation | قانون الجاذبية  | international          | دولي            |
| mystery            | سر              | solidarity             | تماسك           |

|                        |                      |                         |                     |
|------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|
| planets                | كواكب                | quiver                  | الكاناة             |
| reflect                | يعكس                 | envy                    | الحسد               |
| creator                | الخالق               | national unity          | الوحدة الوطنية      |
| creature               | مخلوق                | condensed               | مكثفة               |
| advance= progress      | التقدم               | information campaigns   | حملات اعلانية       |
| jellyfish              | قنديل البحر          | against                 | ضد                  |
| encourage              | يشجع                 | marked by               | يتميز ب             |
| explosion              | انفجار               | exceed                  | يتعدى               |
| serious                | خطير-جاد             | borders                 | حدود                |
| face                   | يواجه                | exciting matter         | مادة للاثارة        |
| welfare                | الرفاهية             | back to back            | متتالي              |
| prosperity             | الرخاء               | argumentative           | مثير للجدل          |
| series                 | سلسلة                | event                   | حدث                 |
| culture                | الثقافة              | make us sleepless       | يقض المضاجع         |
| cultural               | ثقافي                | scarce                  | نادر                |
| fungi                  | فطريات               | united nations          | الامم المتحدة       |
| donate                 | وهب                  | talented                | موهوب               |
| if exploited well      | لو احسن استغلالها    | talent                  | موهبة               |
| tower                  | برج                  | form                    | يشكل -يكون          |
| world trade centre     | مركز التجارة العالمي | factors                 | عوامل               |
| balance                | توازن                | attraction              | جاذبية              |
| continent              | قارة                 | unique                  | فريد                |
| adopt                  | يتبنى                | depend on               | يعتمد علي           |
| conference             | مؤتمر                | beauty                  | الجمال              |
| terrorism              | الارهاب              | multi-media             | الوسائط المتعددة    |
| umbrella               | مظلة                 | industry                | الصناعة             |
| promising              | واعد                 | activity                | نشاط                |
| impose                 | يفرض                 | location                | موقع                |
| globalization          | العولمة              | role                    | دور                 |
| revolution             | ثورة                 | scientific research     | البحث العلمي        |
| science                | العلم                | prove                   | يبرهن-يثبت          |
| outstanding            | بارز                 | catching cancer         | الاصابة بالسرطان    |
| through ages           | عبر السنين           | threat                  | تهديد               |
| indicate               | يوضح                 | threaten                | يهدد                |
| civilization           | الحضارة              | rate                    | معدل                |
| youth                  | الشباب               | incredible              | لا يصدق-فطيع        |
| double edged weapon    | سلاح ذو حدين         | a peace loving country  | بلد محب للسلام      |
| ladder                 | سلم                  | tanks to                | بفضل                |
| tool                   | اداة                 | cope with=catch up with | يساير               |
| destruction            | تدمير                | humanity                | البشرية             |
| aim at                 | يهدف الي             | aware of                | مدرك ل              |
| course                 | مسار-دورة            | free trade area         | منطقة التجارة الحرة |
| exhaust                | يستنزف-ينهك          | elements                | عناصر               |
| misguidance=misleading | تضليل                | labour                  | الايدي العاملة      |
| promotion              | الترويج              | remedial tourism        | السياحة العلاجية    |

|                       |                   |                       |                   |
|-----------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|
| fable                 | الخرافة           | achievement           | انجاز             |
| erect                 | يشيد              | peace                 | السلام            |
| all over the world    | الصعيد العالمي    | sacrifice             | يضحي              |
| combating             | مكافحة            | comprehensive         | شامل              |
| waste of water        | تبدد المياه       | hesitate              | يتردد             |
| eco-tourism           | السياحة البيئية   | leading               | رائد-هام          |
| natural remedies      | العلاج الطبيعي    | surrounded by         | محاط ب            |
| methods               | طرق-وسائل         | be away from          | بمعزل عن          |
| low cost              | تكلفة رخيصة       | has taken great steps | اتخذت خطوات كبيرة |
| make use of           | يستغل             | nongovernmental       | غير حكومي         |
| materialistic         | مادي              | organization          | منظمة             |
| addressing            | معالجة            | aggression            | اعتداء            |
| civil societies       | الجمعيات الاهلية  | population explosion  | الانفجار السكاني  |
| economic reform       | الاصلاح الاقتصادي | great profit          | فائدة (ربح) كبيرة |
| charities             | المؤسسات الخيرية  | human rights          | حقوق الانسان      |
| cold war              | الحرب الباردة     | widen                 | يوسع              |
| unrest                | التوتر-الاضطراب   | horizon               | افق               |
| delusion              | الدجل             | victim                | ضحية              |
| superstition          | الخرافة           | integrated system     | منظومة متكاملة    |
| biology               | التاريخ الطبيعي   | invention             | اختراع            |
| trials                | محاولات           | integration           | التكامل           |
| self sufficiency      | الاكتفاء الذاتي   | birth control         | تنظيم النسل       |
| infancy               | الطفولة           | majority              | الاجلبية          |
| rush hours            | ساعات الذروة      | minority              | الاقلية           |
| tolerance             | التسامح           | construction          | البناء            |
| drugs                 | العقاقير          | contribution          | مساهمة            |
| corruption            | الفساد            | victory               | النصر             |
| deviation             | الانحراف          | terrorism             | الارهاب           |
| universal             | عالمي             | laconic               | موجز              |
| democracy             | الديمقراطية       | laconism              | الايجاز           |
| agriculture           | الزراعة           | negotiations          | مفاوضات           |
| knowledge             | المعلاقة          | carelessness          | الاهمال           |
| flourish              | بزدهر             | co-operation          | التعاون           |
| practicing            | ممارسة            | human-rights          | حقوق الانسان      |
| strong will           | ارادة قوية        | treaty                | معاهدة            |
| terrorist movement    | حركة ارهابية      | investment            | الاستثمار         |
| mercy                 | رحمة              | consumption           | الاستهلاك         |
| export                | يصدر              | virtues               | فضائل             |
| import                | يستورد            | renaissance           | النهضة            |
| symbol                | شعار              | event                 | حدث               |
| poverty               | الفقر             | reclamation           | استصلاح           |
| bright                | مشرق              | facilities            | تسهيلات           |
| a double-edged weapon | سلاح ذو حدين      | accommodation         | الإقامة           |

|                  |                     |                    |                      |
|------------------|---------------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| abolish          | يقضي علي            | agreement          | اتفاقية              |
| according to     | طبقا لـ             | agriculture        | الزراعة              |
| achievements     | انجازات             | agricultural       | زراعي                |
| acquire          | يكتسب               | aim at             | يهدف إلي             |
| activities       | أنشطة               | alike              | علي حد سواء          |
| adaptation       | التأقلم             | all over the world | في جميع أنحاء العالم |
| addiction        | الإدمان             | all the year round | علي مدار العام       |
| advancement      | تطور                | alternative        | بديل                 |
| advantages       | مميزات              | ambition           | الطموح               |
| advertisements   | إعلانات             | ambitious          | طموح                 |
| affairs          | شئون                | amending           | تعديل                |
| agenda           | جدول أعمال          | ancestors          | جدود                 |
| agglomerations   | تكتلات              | ancient            | قديم                 |
| Arab League      | الجامعة العربية     | announce           | يعلن                 |
| arable           | قابل للزراعة        | annual             | سنوي                 |
| arise            | ينشا                | appeal to          | يروق ل - يعجب        |
| armament         | التسلح              | bright future      | مستقبل مشرق          |
| armed with       | مسلح بـ             | budget             | ميزانية              |
| art              | فن                  | burdens            | أعباء - تكاليف       |
| artery           | شريان               | call for           | ينادي بـ             |
| artificial       | صناعي               | camp               | معسكر                |
| as one man       | كرجل واحد           | campaign           | حملة                 |
| as possible      | قدر المستطاع        | cancer             | السرطان              |
| as well          | أيضا                | Candid camera      | الكاميرا الخفية      |
| as well as       | بالإضافة الي        | candidate          | مرشح                 |
| aspects          | أوجه - نواحي        | capital            | رأس المال            |
| aspire           | يسعي إلي - يصبو إلي | capitalist         | رأسمالي              |
| assure           | يؤكد                | care for           | يرعي - يهتم بـ       |
| atmosphere       | جو                  | carry out          | ينفذ                 |
| attention        | اهتمام              | catastrophe        | كارثة                |
| attract          | يجذب                | cause              | سبب - يسبب           |
| attractions      | المغريات            | cease-fire         | وقف إطلاق النار      |
| attractive       | جذاب                | ceasing blood      | حقن الدماء           |
| authorities      | المسؤولين - السلطات | celebration        | احتفال               |
| awards           | جوائز               | challenges         | تحديات               |
| awareness        | الوعي               | champion           | بطل                  |
| baby care        | رعاية الطفل         | child's day        | يوم الطفل            |
| backbone         | العمود الفقري       | choice             | اختيار               |
| badly-maintained | سيئة الصيانة        | censorship         | رقابة                |
| basic            | أساسي               | championship       | بطولة                |
| beautifying      | تجميل               | chance             | فرصة - حظ            |
| because of       | بسبب                | channels           | قنوات                |
| behave           | يتصرف               | character          | شخصية                |
| behaviour        | سلوك - تصرف         | cheat              | الغش - يغش           |



|                     |                  |                      |                 |
|---------------------|------------------|----------------------|-----------------|
| benefit             | فائدة – منفعة    | chief / main         | أساسي – رئيسي   |
| bird flu            | أنفلونزا الطيور  | Christians           | المسيحيين       |
| birth               | تحديد النسل      | chronic              | مزمن            |
| birth rate          | معدل المواليد    | circumstances        | ظروف            |
| comprehensive peace | السلام الشامل    | citizens             | المواطنين       |
| condemn             | يدين             | civil war            | حرب أهلية       |
| conditions          | ظروف - شروط      | civilization         | الحضارة         |
| conference          | مؤتمر            | civilized            | متحضر           |
| confidence          | ثقة              | cleanliness          | النظافة         |
| confront            | يواجه            | close relationship   | علاقة وطيدة     |
| confrontations      | مواجهات          | closing the ranks    | لم شمل          |
| conquest of space   | غزو الفضاء       | co-education         | تعليم مشترك     |
| consequences        | نتائج            | co-existence         | التعايش         |
| consideration       | اعتبار           | cold war             | الحرب الباردة   |
| constitution        | الدستور          | commerce = trade     | التجارة         |
| consume             | يستهلك           | commit               | يرتكب           |
| consumption         | الاستهلاك        | committee            | لجنة            |
| contribute to       | يساهم ف          | companion            | رفيق            |
| contributions       | إسهامات          | compel               | يجبر – يرغم     |
| co-operate          | يتعاون           | competition          | مسابقة – منافسة |
| corner stone        | حجر الزاوية      | defend               | يدافع عن        |
| convenient          | ملائم – مناسب    | delegation           | وفد             |
| co-operation        | التعاون          | democracy            | الديموقراطية    |
| cope with           | يساير            | democratic           | ديمقراطي        |
| Copts               | الأقباط          | demonstrate          | يتظاهر          |
| coral reefs         | الشعاب المرجانية | depend on            | يعتمد على       |
| corruption          | الفساد           | deprive              | يحررم           |
| costs of living     | تكاليف المعيشة   | descendants          | الأحفاد         |
| countless           | لا يعد ولا يحصى  | deserve              | يستحق           |
| courage             | الشجاعة          | despair              | اليأس           |
| create              | يخلق – يبدع      | destiny              | مصير – قدر      |
| creative            | مبدع             | destroy              | يدمر            |
| crimes              | جرائم            | determination        | عزم – تصميم     |
| crisis              | ازمة             | developed countries  | دول متقدمة      |
| criteria            | معايير           | developing countries | دول نامية       |
| criticism           | النقد            | development          | التقدم – التطور |
| cultural            | ثقافي            | deviation            | الانحراف        |
| culture             | الثقافة          | devote his life      | يكرس حياته ل    |
| cure                | علاج             | diagnose             | يشخص            |
| current events      | الأحداث الجارية  | difficulties         | مصاعب           |
| daily               | يومي             | disability           | اعاقة           |
| damage              | تلف – يتلف       | disadvantages        | عيوب – مساوئ    |
| deal                | صفقة             | disarmament          | نزع السلاح      |
| death rate          | معدل الوفيات     | disaster             | كارثة           |
| debts               | ديون             | discard              | ينبذ            |

|                  |                     |                       |                  |
|------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|------------------|
| decade           | عقد                 | discipline            | النظام           |
| deceit           | الخداع              | discussions           | مناقشات          |
| decrease         | يقلل                | disputes              | منازعات          |
| deeds            | أفعال               | distribution          | توزيع            |
| deepen           | يعمق                | disturb               | يزعج             |
| deepening        | تعميق               | do without            | يستغني عن        |
| does its best    | يبذل قصاري جهده     | economic              | اقتصادي          |
| domination       | سيطرة               | economists            | علماء الاقتصاد   |
| donate           | يتبرع               | economy               | الاقتصاد         |
| donation         | التبرع              | educational           | تعليمي           |
| donor            | المتبرع             | effect                | تأثير            |
| double           | يضاعف               | effective             | مؤثر             |
| drainage         | الصرف الصحي         | efficient             | كفاء - جدير      |
| drugs            | المخدرات - العقاقير | efforts               | جهود             |
| due care         | رعاية كبيرة         | elections             | الانتخابات       |
| duties           | واجبات              | electricity           | الكهرباء         |
| early employment | العمالة المبكرة     | eliminate             | يمحو - يزيل      |
| earn his living  | يكسب عيشه/ قوته     | emancipation of women | تحرير المرأة     |
| ignorance        | الجهل               | emergency             | طوارئ            |
| ignorant         | جاهل                | emotions              | عواطف            |
| ignore           | يتجاهل              | enable --- to         | يمكن - يساعد     |
| illiteracy       | الأمية              | encounter             | يواجه            |
| illiterate       | أمي                 | encouragement         | التشجيع          |
| immigration      | الهجرة              | enrich                | يثري             |
| immortal         | خالد                | entertainment         | التسلية          |
| immunity         | مناعة - حصانة       | environment           | البيئة           |
| importation      | الاستيراد           | environmental         | بيئي             |
| imports          | الواردات            | environmentalists     | أنصار البيئة     |
| impose           | يفرض                | envy                  | حسد              |
| impressed by     | متأثر بـ            | epidemics             | أوبئة            |
| improve          | يحسن - يطور         | equal                 | متساوي           |
| improvement      | تحسين - تطوير       | equality              | المساواة         |
| in a trial to    | في محاولة أن        | essential             | أساسي - ضروري    |
| in addition to   | بالإضافة إلى        | establish             | يؤسس             |
| in all ages      | في كل العصور        | estimate              | يقدر             |
| in brief         | باختصار             | everyday life         | الحياة اليومية   |
| in charge of     | مسئول عن            | everywhere            | في كل مكان       |
| in danger        | في خطر              | evidence              | دليل - برهان     |
| in every way     | بكل السبل           | exchange              | يتبادل - التبادل |
| in favour of     | في صالح / مؤيد      | Exert                 | يبذل             |
| in gratitude for | عرفانا بالجميل      | exhibition            | معرض             |
| in respect to    | فيما يخص            | existence             | وجود             |
| in silence       | في صمت              | expand                | يمتد - يتوسع     |
| in this respect  | في هذا الخصوص       | expansion             | توسع             |

|                     |                        |                                 |                      |
|---------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------|
| in this way         | بهذه الطريقة           | exploit                         | يستغل                |
| inauguration        | افتتاح                 | exploitation                    | استغلال              |
| increase            | زيادة - يزيد           | exportation                     | التصدير              |
| incredible          | غير معقول              | exports                         | الصادرات             |
| indeed              | حقا                    | express                         | يعبر عن              |
| independence        | الاستقلال              | extrovert                       | شخص انبساطي          |
| indispensable       | لا غني عنه             | face                            | يواجه                |
| individuals         | الأفراد                | facilities                      | تسهيلات - إمكانيات   |
| industry            | صناعة - الجد           | factors                         | عوامل                |
| infectious diseases | أمراض معدية            | fail to                         | يفشل                 |
| inflation           | التضخم الاقتصادي       | failure                         | الفشل                |
| influence           | تأثير                  | faithfulness                    | الإخلاص              |
| influenced by       | متأثر بـ               | family planning                 | تنظيم الأسرة         |
| inner               | داخلي                  | famine                          | مجاعة                |
| innocent            | برئ                    | fanatical                       | متعصب                |
| instead of          | بدلاً من               | fanaticism                      | التعصب               |
| integration         | تكامل                  | fans                            | مشجعين               |
| intellectual        | عقلي                   | fatal                           | قاتل - مصيري         |
| interest            | فائدة - مصلحة          | fate                            | قدر - مصير           |
| international       | دولي                   | features                        | ملامح                |
| introduce           | يدخل                   | feel at ease                    | يشعر بالارتياح       |
| introvert           | شخص انطوائي            | feelings                        | مشاعر                |
| invade              | يغزو                   | feminist movement               | الحركة النسائية      |
| inventions          | اختراعات               | festival                        | مهرجان               |
| investment          | الاستثمار              | fields                          | مجالات               |
| investor            | مستثمر                 | finance                         | يمول                 |
| irrigation          | الري                   | fine                            | غرامة - يغرم - جميل  |
| is acquainted with  | لملم بـ                | flock                           | يتدفق                |
| is considered       | يعتبر                  | flourish                        | يزدهر                |
| is due to           | يرجع الي               | fly-over                        | كبري علوي            |
| is regarded         | يعتبر                  | focus                           | يركز علي             |
| is working hard     | تعمل جاهدة             | food security                   | الأمن الغذائي        |
| issue / case        | قضية                   | for instance                    | علي سبيل المثال      |
| issue a law         | يصدر قانون             | for the good of                 | في صالح              |
| it is hard to       | من الصعب أن            | for the sake of                 | من أجل               |
| it is time          | حان الوقت              | foreign                         | أجنبي                |
| jealousy            | الغيرة                 | forever                         | للأبد                |
| job opportunities   | فرص العمل              | founder                         | مؤسس                 |
| justice             | العدالة                | freedom                         | الحرية               |
| keep ---- clean     | يحافظ علي نظافة        | friendly                        | ودود                 |
| keep in touch with  | يبقي علي اتصال / يواكب | friendship                      | الصداقة              |
| kidnap              | يخطف                   | from the extreme to the extreme | من النقيض الي النقيض |
| knowledge           | المعرفة                | fruitful                        | مثمر                 |

|                         |                        |                    |                     |
|-------------------------|------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| lack of                 | نقص                    | future generations | اجيال المستقبل      |
| landmarks               | معالم                  | gain               | يكتسب               |
| leads to                | يؤدي الي - يقود الي    | get over           | يتغلب علي           |
| leisure                 | وقت الفراغ             | get rid of         | يتخلص من            |
| liberty                 | الحرية                 | give up            | يتخلي عن - يقلع عن  |
| limit                   | يحد من                 | globalization      | العولمة             |
| limited                 | محدد                   | glorious           | مجيد                |
| literature              | الأدب                  | glory              | المجد               |
| loans                   | قروض                   | golden jubilee     | اليوبيل الذهبي      |
| local                   | محلي                   | goods              | البضائع             |
| look after              | يعتني ب                | government         | الحكومة             |
| look forward to         | يتطلع الي              | governorate        | محافظة              |
| low-interest            | منخفضة الفائدة         | grant              | يمنح                |
| loyalty                 | الطاعة                 | great deal of      | مقدار كبير من       |
| mainly                  | أساسا                  | grow plants        | يزرع نباتات         |
| major                   | رئيسي - أساسي          | grown up           | بالغ                |
| majority                | الأغلبية               | growth             | النمو               |
| make friends            | يكون صداقات            | guilty             | مذنب                |
| make up for             | يعوض                   | hard currency      | العملة الصعبة       |
| make use of             | يستفيد من              | hardships          | مصاعب               |
| man                     | الإنسان                | harm               | يضر - يؤذي          |
| man of letters          | أديب                   | harmony            | وفاق - تناغم        |
| mankind                 | البشرية                | hatred             | الكراهية            |
| man-made                | من صنع الإنسان         | health             | الصحة               |
| manners                 | أخلاق                  | health insurance   | التأمين الصحي       |
| manufacture             | يصنع                   | healthy            | صحي                 |
| marriage                | الزواج                 | heavenly bodies    | الأجسام السماوية    |
| martyr                  | شهيد                   | heritage           | تراث                |
| mass destruction        | اسلحة الدمار الشامل    | hero               | بطل                 |
| weapons                 |                        |                    |                     |
| mass media              | وسائل الاعلام          | hinder             | يعوق - يمنع         |
| masses                  | لجماهير - العامة       | honesty            | الأمانة             |
| master                  | يتقن                   | honour             | الشرف - يكرم        |
| means of communications | وسائل الاتصالات        | hopes              | آمال - يأمل         |
| means of transport      | وسائل النقل            | horizons           | آفاق                |
| Media production city   | مدينة الانتاج الاعلامي | hospitable people  | شعب مضياف           |
| medical                 | طبي                    | hostility          | عداوة               |
| member                  | عضو                    | housing            | الإسكان             |
| mercy                   | رحمة                   | how far            | ما مدي              |
| method                  | وسيلة - طريقة          | human              | إنساني              |
| mighty                  | قوي                    | humanity           | البشرية - الإنسانية |
| military                | عسكري                  | hunger             | الجوع               |
| millennium              | الفية                  | ideal              | مثالي               |

|                   |                   |                       |                       |
|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| minister          | وزير              | idealism              | المثالية              |
| minority          | أقلية             | idleness              | الكسل                 |
| miracles          | معجزات            | project               | مشروع                 |
| miserable         | بائس              | promising             | واعد                  |
| misery            | بؤس - شقاء        | propaganda            | دعاية                 |
| mixed blessing    | نعمة ونقمة        | prosperity            | الرخاء                |
| monopoly          | احتكار            | prosperous            | مزدهر                 |
| monuments         | آثار              | protection            | الحماية               |
| moral             | أخلاقي            | provide --- with      | يمد بـ - يوفر         |
| mostly            | معظمهم            | public libraries      | مكتبات عامة           |
| mother's day      | عيد الأم          | public opinion        | الراي العام           |
| motto             | شعار              | public relations      | علاقات عامة           |
| Muslims           | المسلمون          | public transport      | النقل العام           |
| must              | ضرورة - يجب ان    | put --- into effect   | يُفعل                 |
| nation            | امة - دولة        | put an end to         | ينهي                  |
| national          | قومي              | qualities             | صفات                  |
| national income   | الدخل القومي      | racial discrimination | التفرقة العنصرية      |
| natural           | طبيعي             | radiation             | الاشعاع               |
| needs             | احتياجات          | rapidly               | بسرعة                 |
| negative          | سلبي              | rationalizing         | الترشيد               |
| negligence        | الإهمال           | reactions             | ردود فعل              |
| negotiations      | مفاوضات           | readiness             | استعداد               |
| no longer         | لم يعد            | Reading for all       | القراءة للجميع        |
| No wonder         | لا عجب            | realize               | يدرك - يحقق           |
| non-alignment     | عدم انحياز        | reasonable            | معقول                 |
| nowadays          | هذه الأيام        | reclaim               | يستصلح                |
| nuclear weapons   | أسلحة نووية       | reclamation           | الاستصلاح             |
| nursery           | حضانة             | reconstruction        | تعمير                 |
| obey              | يطيع              | recourses             | مصادر - موارد         |
| objectives        | أهداف             | recycle               | يعيد تصنيع            |
| observation       | ملاحظة            | recycled materials    | المواد المعاد تصنيعها |
| obstacle          | عقبة              | national unity        | الوحدة الوطنية        |
| occupation        | الاحتلال          | reduce                | يقلل                  |
| occupied          | محتل              | reference             | مرجع                  |
| on equal footing  | علي قدم المساواة  | reform                | إصلاح - يصلح          |
| on the contrary   | علي العكس         | regional              | اقليمي                |
| on the other hand | من الناحية الأخرى | regular               | منتظم                 |
| open door policy  | سياسة الانفتاح    | reliable              | موثوق به              |
| opponents         | خصوم              | relieve               | يخفف                  |
| organized         | منظم              | religions             | أديان - شرائع         |
| out of date       | قديم              | remain                | يظل - يبقى            |
| outlook           | نظرة              | remarkable advance    | تقدم ملحوظ            |
| output            | ناتج              | remedy                | علاج                  |
| outstanding       | بارز              | remote areas          | مناطق نائية           |
| over population   | الانفجار السكاني  | renaissance           | النهضة                |

|                        |                     |                     |                    |
|------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| overcome               | يتغلب علي           | replace             | يستبدل             |
| overcrowded            | مزدحم               | represent           | يمثل - ينوب عن     |
| party                  | حزب - حفلي          | reputation          | سمعة               |
| patience               | الصبر               | require             | يتطلب              |
| patriot                | وطني                | requirements        | المتطلبات          |
| patriotism             | الوطنية             | resist              | يقاوم              |
| pave the way to        | يمهد الطريق         | resort to           | يلجأ الي           |
| peace loving countries | الدول المحبة للسلام | respect             | يحترم - الاحترام   |
| peaceful               | سلمي                | restore             | يستعيد - يسترجع    |
| peace-maker            | صانع السلام         | restrictions        | قيود               |
| pension                | معاش                | result from         | تنتج عن            |
| peoples                | شعوب                | results             | نتائج              |
| People's Assembly      | مجلس الشعب          | retirement          | التقاعد            |
| percentage             | النسبة المئوية      | reveal              | يكشف               |
| permanent peace        | السلام الدائم       | revolution          | ثورة               |
| phenomenon             | ظاهرة               | rich in             | غني ب              |
| physical education     | التربية البدنية     | rights              | حقوق               |
| physical fitness       | اللياقة البدنية     | rise of prices      | ارتفاع الاسعار     |
| pillar                 | ركن                 | role                | دور                |
| places of interest     | الأماكن المهمة      | ruin                | يدمر               |
| pleasures of life      | متع الحياة          | rumor               | شائعة              |
| point of view          | وجهة نظر            | run out             | ينفذ - ينتهي       |
| politicians            | رجال السياسة        | rural               | ريفي               |
| politics               | السياسة             | rush hour           | ساعة الزروة        |
| pollutant              | مُلوث               | sacrifice           | يضحى ب             |
| pollution              | التلوث              | scarce              | نادر               |
| popular                | شعبي - محبوب        | scenery             | منظر طبيعي         |
| position               | وضع - مكانة         | scholars            | علماء              |
| positive               | ايجابي              | scholarship         | منحة دراسية        |
| post graduate studies  | دراسات عليا         | scientific research | البحث العلمي       |
| poverty                | الفقر               | security council    | مجلس الأمن         |
| practical              | عملي                | seek                | يسعي               |
| precious               | نفيس - غالي         | self-denial         | انكار الذات        |
| predict                | يتنبأ               | self-reliance       | الاعتماد علي الذات |
| prediction             | التنبؤ              | self-sufficiency    | الاكتفاء الذاتي    |
| prerequisite           | شرط أساسي           | sense of belonging  | شعور بالانتماء     |
| president              | رئيس                | sense of duty       | الشعور بالواجب     |
| press conference       | مؤتمر صحفي          | services            | خدمات              |
| pressure               | ضغط                 | settle the dispute  | يسوي النزاع        |
| prevail                | يسود - يعم          | settlement          | تسوية              |
| prevention             | الوقاية             | share with          | يشارك مع           |
| pride                  | الفخر               | shelter             | مأوي               |
| Prime minister         | رئيس الوزراء        | shortage of         | نقص في             |



|                                |                      |                             |                     |
|--------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------|
| primitive                      | بدائي – اولي         | shoulder the responsibility | يتحمل المسؤولية     |
| principles                     | مبادئ                | shoulders                   | أكتاف               |
| priority                       | أولوية               | side with                   | ينحاز الي           |
| private sector                 | القطاع الخاص         | side-effects                | آثار جانبية         |
| privatization                  | الخصخصة              | sights                      | مزارات سياحية       |
| process                        | عملية                | sign                        | يوقع – علامة        |
| produce                        | ينتج                 | sincerely                   | بإخلاص              |
| production                     | الإنتاج              | slogan                      | شعار                |
| productive                     | منتج                 | slums                       | أحياء فقيرة         |
| products                       | منتجات               | smog                        | ضباب                |
| profits                        | أرباح – مكاسب        | smuggler                    | مهرب                |
| progress                       | التقدم               | so as to                    | لكي                 |
| struggle                       | يكافح – يناضل – كفاح | so far                      | حتى الآن            |
| subversive                     | تخريبية              | social                      | اجتماعي             |
| success                        | النجاح               | society                     | المجتمع             |
| such as                        | مثل                  | solar system                | المجموعة الشمسية    |
| suffer from                    | يعاني من             | solidarity                  | التضامن             |
| suffering                      | المعاناة             | solution                    | حل                  |
| suicidal action                | عمل انتحاري          | solve                       | يحل                 |
| summer resorts                 | المصايف              | sound body                  | الجسم السليم        |
| supervision                    | اشراف                | source                      | مصدر                |
| surgery                        | جراحة                | souvenir                    | هدية تذكارية        |
| surplus                        | فائض                 | spare time                  | وقت الفراغ          |
| symposium                      | ندوة                 | special needs               | احتياجات خاصة       |
| symptoms                       | أعراض                | spirit                      | روح                 |
| tactful                        | لبق                  | splendid                    | رائع                |
| take part in                   | يشارك في             | spoil                       | يفسد                |
| take place                     | يحدث                 | sporting spirit             | الروح الرياضية      |
| take precautions               | يأخذ الاحتياطات      | spread                      | انتشار - ينتشر      |
| taking drugs                   | يتعاطي المخدرات      | stability                   | استقرار             |
| talent                         | موهبة                | stabilize                   | يرسخ                |
| taxation                       | فرض الضرائب          | stage                       | مرحلة               |
| taxes                          | ضرائب                | stamp out                   | يقضي علي            |
| technology                     | التكنولوجيا          | standard of living          | مستوي المعيشة       |
| terrorism                      | الإرهاب              | starvation                  | المجاعة             |
| terrorist                      | إرهابي               | step forward                | خطوة للامام         |
| thanks to                      | بفضل                 | stock market                | البورصة (سوق المال) |
| that's why                     | لهذا السبب           | strengthen                  | يقوي                |
| the ancient Egyptians          | قدماء المصريين       | stress                      | الضغط               |
| the armed forces               | القوات المسلحة       | the press                   | الصحافة             |
| the birthplace of civilization | مهد الحضارة          | the problem of the hour     | مشكلة الساعة        |
| the broad lines                | الخطوط العريضة       | hospitality                 | كرم الضيافة         |
| the cause of                   | سبب كذا              | the right path              | الطريق الصحيح       |
| the countryside                | الريف                | the root of                 | أصل كذا             |



|                           |                |                     |                      |
|---------------------------|----------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| the disabled              | المعاقين       | the scholastic year | العام الدراسي        |
| the gift of the Nile      | هبة النيل      | the state           | الدولة               |
| the land of peace         | ارض السلام     | the talented        | الموهوبين            |
| the latest news           | آخر الأخبار    | the underground     | مترو الأنفاق         |
| the major powers          | القوي العظمي   | the upper hand      | اليد العليا          |
| The Middle east           | الشرق الأوسط   | the whole           | الجميع               |
| the ministry of media     | وزارة الإعلام  | theories            | نظرية                |
| the ministry of education | وزارة التعليم  | there is no room    | لا مكان لـ           |
| the ministry of tourism   | وزارة السياحة  | there is no way     | لا مفر               |
| the necessities of life   | ضروريات الحياة | therefore           | و لذلك – من ثم       |
| treat                     | يعامل          | thinker             | مفكر                 |
| treatment                 | معاملة – علاج  | threatens           | يهدد                 |
| treaty                    | معاهدة         | thus                | و هكذا               |
| truce                     | هدنة           | ties                | روابط                |
| truthful                  | صادق           | to some extent      | الي حد ما            |
| tunnel                    | نفق            | tolerance           | التسامح              |
| turned --- into           | حول... الي     | tolerant            | متسامح               |
| unemployment              | البطالة        | topics              | موضوعات              |
| unite                     | يتحد           | tourist industry    | صناعة السياحة        |
| unity                     | الوحدة         | towards             | تجاه – نحو           |
| university graduates      | خريجي الجامعة  | traffic jam         | اختناق المرور        |
| unselfishness             | الإيثار        | training            | تدريب                |
| up to date                | حديث           | transplant          | زرع الأعضاء          |
| uprising                  | انتفاضة        | urban               | مدني                 |
| upset the balance         | يفسد التوازن   | urgent              | ملحة – طارئة         |
| vaccinations              | التطعيم        | usage               | استخدام              |
| valuable                  | قيم – ذو قيمة  | vacation            | أجازة – عطلة         |
| vice                      | الرزيلة        | vaccinations        | التطعيم              |
| victim                    | ضحية           | valuable            | قيم – ذو قيمة        |
| victory                   | نصر            | vice                | الرزيلة              |
| violence                  | العنف          | victim              | ضحية                 |
| virtue                    | الفضيلة        | victory             | نصر                  |
| vital                     | حيوي – ضروري   | violence            | العنف                |
| volume                    | حجم – مقدار    | virtue              | الفضيلة              |
| volunteer                 | يتطوع – متطوع  | vital               | حيوي – ضروري         |
| vote                      | يصوت           | urban               | مدني                 |
| wage war                  | يشن حرب        | urgent              | ملحة – طارئة         |
| warmth                    | الدفع          | usage               | استخدام              |
| wonders                   | عجائب          | vacation            | أجازة – عطلة         |
| work together             | نعمل سويا      | weekly              | أسبوعيا              |
| wound                     | جرح            | welfare             | رفاهية               |
| wrath                     | نقمة           | well-known          | معروف                |
| young people              | الشباب         | well-to-do          | غني                  |
| youth                     | الشباب         | widely used         | تستخدم علي نطاق واسع |

**تسميع Dictionary****عاوز عندك اكبر قدر ممكن من الـ Vocabulary**

|                      |                         |
|----------------------|-------------------------|
| in recognition of    | educated                |
| youth                | uneducated              |
| state                | rural                   |
| aim at               | communities             |
| provide              | requirements            |
| job opportunities    | contribute to           |
| solve                | benefit from            |
| solution             | throughout              |
| unemployment         | communication           |
| side effects         | chance                  |
| urban                | individuals             |
| route                | obtain                  |
| feverish             | mass information        |
| witness              | available               |
| Bedouins             | race                    |
| camp                 | among                   |
| forts                | advanced                |
| meeting point        | technology              |
| religion             | environment             |
| crossroads           | environmental           |
| education for all    | originate from          |
| relation             | no longer               |
| man                  | exert                   |
| nature               | subtle                  |
| natural surroundings | efforts                 |
| pollution            | persuade                |
| for instance         | product                 |
| arise from           | classify                |
| unwise               | weakness                |
| source               | essential               |
| resource             | tourism                 |
| reach=get to         | pillar                  |
| balanced             | activity                |
| components           | revenue                 |
| hence                | represent               |
| deepen               | about                   |
| awareness            | total                   |
| transfer             | foreign exchange income |
| mode                 | outstanding             |
| behaviour            | assets                  |
| preserve             | gain                    |
| preservation         | unique                  |

|                        |                        |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| willingness            | competitive            |
| avoid                  | edge                   |
| influence              | map                    |
| advertisements         | run                    |
| pride                  | Expertise = experience |
| taste                  | pre-packed             |
| stress                 | in other words         |
| enemy                  | purpose                |
| warn                   | sorrow                 |
| pressure               | unrest                 |
| notice                 | dissatisfaction        |
| signals                | standard of living     |
| <u>needless to say</u> | nourishment            |
| liable to              | bondage                |
| err                    | struggle               |
| mislead                | secure                 |
| inexperience           | security               |
| faculties              | shelter                |
| distinguish            | Nile basin             |
| good                   | tame                   |
| evil                   | achieve                |
| tendency               | utmost                 |
| uproot=root out        | for the sake of        |
| seek                   | futuristic             |
| peace                  | make use of            |
| war                    | fit                    |
| require                | primitive              |
| patience               | resort                 |
| compromises            | pollutants             |
| face to face           | attention              |
| warring                | herbal medicine        |
| party                  | substance              |
| conflict               | droplets               |
| infect                 | wealth                 |
| cell                   | duty                   |
| lungs                  | invading               |
| range from             | call                   |
| splendid               | stability              |
| treasure               | issue                  |
| pain                   | fortify                |
| suffer from            | magic                  |
| stage                  | dealing with           |
| emancipation           | territorial            |
| law of gravitation     | international          |
| mystery                | solidarity             |

|                        |                         |
|------------------------|-------------------------|
| planets                | quiver                  |
| reflect                | envy                    |
| creator                | national unity          |
| creature               | condensed               |
| advance= progress      | information campaigns   |
| jellyfish              | against                 |
| encourage              | marked by               |
| explosion              | exceed                  |
| serious                | borders                 |
| face                   | exciting matter         |
| welfare                | back to back            |
| prosperity             | argumentative           |
| series                 | event                   |
| culture                | make us sleepless       |
| cultural               | scarce                  |
| fungi                  | united nations          |
| donate                 | talented                |
| if exploited well      | talent                  |
| tower                  | form                    |
| world trade centre     | factors                 |
| balance                | attraction              |
| continent              | unique                  |
| adopt                  | depend on               |
| conference             | beauty                  |
| terrorism              | multi-media             |
| umbrella               | industry                |
| promising              | activity                |
| impose                 | location                |
| globalization          | role                    |
| revolution             | scientific research     |
| science                | prove                   |
| outstanding            | catching cancer         |
| through ages           | threat                  |
| indicate               | threaten                |
| civilization           | rate                    |
| youth                  | incredible              |
| double edged weapon    | a peace loving country  |
| ladder                 | tanks to                |
| tool                   | cope with=catch up with |
| destruction            | humanity                |
| aim at                 | aware of                |
| course                 | free trade area         |
| exhaust                | elements                |
| misguidance=misleading | labour                  |
| promotion              | remedial tourism        |

|                       |                       |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| fable                 | achievement           |
| erect                 | peace                 |
| all over the world    | sacrifice             |
| combating             | comprehensive         |
| waste of water        | hesitate              |
| eco-tourism           | leading               |
| natural remedies      | surrounded by         |
| methods               | be away from          |
| low cost              | has taken great steps |
| make use of           | nongovernmental       |
| materialistic         | organization          |
| addressing            | aggression            |
| civil societies       | population explosion  |
| economic reform       | great profit          |
| charities             | human rights          |
| cold war              | widen                 |
| unrest                | horizon               |
| delusion              | victim                |
| superstition          | integrated system     |
| biology               | invention             |
| trials                | integration           |
| self sufficiency      | birth control         |
| infancy               | majority              |
| rush hours            | minority              |
| tolerance             | construction          |
| drugs                 | contribution          |
| corruption            | victory               |
| deviation             | terrorism             |
| universal             | laconic               |
| democracy             | laconism              |
| agriculture           | negotiations          |
| knowledge             | carelessness          |
| flourish              | co-operation          |
| practicing            | human-rights          |
| strong will           | treaty                |
| terrorist movement    | investment            |
| mercy                 | consumption           |
| export                | virtues               |
| import                | renaissance           |
| symbol                | event                 |
| poverty               | reclamation           |
| bright                | facilities            |
| a double-edged weapon | accommodation         |

|                  |                    |
|------------------|--------------------|
| abolish          | agreement          |
| according to     | agriculture        |
| achievements     | agricultural       |
| acquire          | aim at             |
| activities       | alike              |
| adaptation       | all over the world |
| addiction        | all the year round |
| advancement      | alternative        |
| advantages       | ambition           |
| advertisements   | ambitious          |
| affairs          | amending           |
| agenda           | ancestors          |
| agglomerations   | ancient            |
| Arab League      | announce           |
| arable           | annual             |
| arise            | appeal to          |
| armament         | bright future      |
| armed with       | budget             |
| art              | burdens            |
| artery           | call for           |
| artificial       | camp               |
| as one man       | campaign           |
| as possible      | cancer             |
| as well          | Candid camera      |
| as well as       | candidate          |
| aspects          | capital            |
| aspire           | capitalist         |
| assure           | care for           |
| atmosphere       | carry out          |
| attention        | catastrophe        |
| attract          | cause              |
| attractions      | cease-fire         |
| attractive       | ceasing blood      |
| authorities      | celebration        |
| awards           | challenges         |
| awareness        | champion           |
| baby care        | child's day        |
| backbone         | choice             |
| badly-maintained | censorship         |
| basic            | championship       |
| beautifying      | chance             |
| because of       | channels           |
| behave           | character          |
| behaviour        | cheat              |

|                     |                      |
|---------------------|----------------------|
| benefit             | chief / main         |
| bird flu            | Christians           |
| birth               | chronic              |
| birth rate          | circumstances        |
| comprehensive peace | citizens             |
| condemn             | civil war            |
| conditions          | civilization         |
| conference          | civilized            |
| confidence          | cleanliness          |
| confront            | close relationship   |
| confrontations      | closing the ranks    |
| conquest of space   | co-education         |
| consequences        | co-existence         |
| consideration       | cold war             |
| constitution        | commerce = trade     |
| consume             | commit               |
| consumption         | committee            |
| contribute to       | companion            |
| contributions       | compel               |
| co-operate          | competition          |
| corner stone        | defend               |
| convenient          | delegation           |
| co-operation        | democracy            |
| cope with           | democratic           |
| Copts               | demonstrate          |
| coral reefs         | depend on            |
| corruption          | deprive              |
| costs of living     | descendants          |
| countless           | deserve              |
| courage             | despair              |
| create              | destiny              |
| creative            | destroy              |
| crimes              | determination        |
| crisis              | developed countries  |
| criteria            | developing countries |
| criticism           | development          |
| cultural            | deviation            |
| culture             | devote his life      |
| cure                | diagnose             |
| current events      | difficulties         |
| daily               | disability           |
| damage              | disadvantages        |
| deal                | disarmament          |
| death rate          | disaster             |
| debts               | discard              |



|                  |                       |
|------------------|-----------------------|
| decade           | discipline            |
| deceit           | discussions           |
| decrease         | disputes              |
| deeds            | distribution          |
| deepen           | disturb               |
| deepening        | do without            |
| does its best    | economic              |
| domination       | economists            |
| donate           | economy               |
| donation         | educational           |
| donor            | effect                |
| double           | effective             |
| drainage         | efficient             |
| drugs            | efforts               |
| due care         | elections             |
| duties           | electricity           |
| early employment | eliminate             |
| earn his living  | emancipation of women |
| ignorance        | emergency             |
| ignorant         | emotions              |
| ignore           | enable --- to         |
| illiteracy       | encounter             |
| illiterate       | encouragement         |
| immigration      | enrich                |
| immortal         | entertainment         |
| immunity         | environment           |
| importation      | environmental         |
| imports          | environmentalists     |
| impose           | envy                  |
| impressed by     | epidemics             |
| improve          | equal                 |
| improvement      | equality              |
| in a trial to    | essential             |
| in addition to   | establish             |
| in all ages      | estimate              |
| in brief         | everyday life         |
| in charge of     | everywhere            |
| in danger        | evidence              |
| in every way     | exchange              |
| in favour of     | Exert                 |
| in gratitude for | exhibition            |
| in respect to    | existence             |
| in silence       | expand                |
| in this respect  | expansion             |

|                     |                                 |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|
| in this way         | exploit                         |
| inauguration        | exploitation                    |
| increase            | exportation                     |
| incredible          | exports                         |
| indeed              | express                         |
| independence        | extrovert                       |
| indispensable       | face                            |
| individuals         | facilities                      |
| industry            | factors                         |
| infectious diseases | fail to                         |
| inflation           | failure                         |
| influence           | faithfulness                    |
| influenced by       | family planning                 |
| inner               | famine                          |
| innocent            | fanatical                       |
| instead of          | fanaticism                      |
| integration         | fans                            |
| intellectual        | fatal                           |
| interest            | fate                            |
| international       | features                        |
| introduce           | feel at ease                    |
| introvert           | feelings                        |
| invade              | feminist movement               |
| inventions          | festival                        |
| investment          | fields                          |
| investor            | finance                         |
| irrigation          | fine                            |
| is acquainted with  | flock                           |
| is considered       | flourish                        |
| is due to           | fly-over                        |
| is regarded         | focus                           |
| is working hard     | food security                   |
| issue / case        | for instance                    |
| issue a law         | for the good of                 |
| it is hard to       | for the sake of                 |
| it is time          | foreign                         |
| jealousy            | forever                         |
| job opportunities   | founder                         |
| justice             | freedom                         |
| keep ---- clean     | friendly                        |
| keep in touch with  | friendship                      |
| kidnap              | from the extreme to the extreme |
| knowledge           | fruitful                        |

|                             |                    |
|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| lack of                     | future generations |
| landmarks                   | gain               |
| leads to                    | get over           |
| leisure                     | get rid of         |
| liberty                     | give up            |
| limit                       | globalization      |
| limited                     | glorious           |
| literature                  | glory              |
| loans                       | golden jubilee     |
| local                       | goods              |
| look after                  | government         |
| look forward to             | governorate        |
| low-interest                | grant              |
| loyalty                     | great deal of      |
| mainly                      | grow plants        |
| major                       | grown up           |
| majority                    | growth             |
| make friends                | guilty             |
| make up for                 | hard currency      |
| make use of                 | hardships          |
| man                         | harm               |
| man of letters              | harmony            |
| mankind                     | hatred             |
| man-made                    | health             |
| manners                     | health insurance   |
| manufacture                 | healthy            |
| marriage                    | heavenly bodies    |
| martyr                      | heritage           |
| mass destruction<br>weapons | hero               |
| mass media                  | hinder             |
| masses                      | honesty            |
| master                      | honour             |
| means of<br>communications  | hopes              |
| means of transport          | horizons           |
| Media production<br>city    | hospitable people  |
| medical                     | hostility          |
| member                      | housing            |
| mercy                       | how far            |
| method                      | human              |
| mighty                      | humanity           |
| military                    | hunger             |
| millennium                  | ideal              |

|                   |                       |
|-------------------|-----------------------|
| minister          | idealism              |
| minority          | idleness              |
| miracles          | project               |
| miserable         | promising             |
| misery            | propaganda            |
| mixed blessing    | prosperity            |
| monopoly          | prosperous            |
| monuments         | protection            |
| moral             | provide --- with      |
| mostly            | public libraries      |
| mother's day      | public opinion        |
| motto             | public relations      |
| Muslims           | public transport      |
| must              | put --- into effect   |
| nation            | put an end to         |
| national          | qualities             |
| national income   | racial discrimination |
| natural           | radiation             |
| needs             | rapidly               |
| negative          | rationalizing         |
| negligence        | reactions             |
| negotiations      | readiness             |
| no longer         | Reading for all       |
| No wonder         | realize               |
| non-alignment     | reasonable            |
| nowadays          | reclaim               |
| nuclear weapons   | reclamation           |
| nursery           | reconstruction        |
| obey              | recourses             |
| objectives        | recycle               |
| observation       | recycled materials    |
| obstacle          | national unity        |
| occupation        | reduce                |
| occupied          | reference             |
| on equal footing  | reform                |
| on the contrary   | regional              |
| on the other hand | regular               |
| open door policy  | reliable              |
| opponents         | relieve               |
| organized         | religions             |
| out of date       | remain                |
| outlook           | remarkable advance    |
| output            | remedy                |
| outstanding       | remote areas          |
| over population   | renaissance           |

|                        |                     |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| overcome               | replace             |
| overcrowded            | represent           |
| party                  | reputation          |
| patience               | require             |
| patriot                | requirements        |
| patriotism             | resist              |
| pave the way to        | resort to           |
| peace loving countries | respect             |
| peaceful               | restore             |
| peace-maker            | restrictions        |
| pension                | result from         |
| peoples                | results             |
| People's Assembly      | retirement          |
| percentage             | reveal              |
| permanent peace        | revolution          |
| phenomenon             | rich in             |
| physical education     | rights              |
| physical fitness       | rise of prices      |
| pillar                 | role                |
| places of interest     | ruin                |
| pleasures of life      | rumor               |
| point of view          | run out             |
| politicians            | rural               |
| politics               | rush hour           |
| pollutant              | sacrifice           |
| pollution              | scarce              |
| popular                | scenery             |
| position               | scholars            |
| positive               | scholarship         |
| post graduate studies  | scientific research |
| poverty                | security council    |
| practical              | seek                |
| precious               | self-denial         |
| predict                | self-reliance       |
| prediction             | self-sufficiency    |
| prerequisite           | sense of belonging  |
| president              | sense of duty       |
| press conference       | services            |
| pressure               | settle the dispute  |
| prevail                | settlement          |
| prevention             | share with          |
| pride                  | shelter             |
| Prime minister         | shortage of         |

|                                |                             |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| primitive                      | shoulder the responsibility |
| principles                     | shoulders                   |
| priority                       | side with                   |
| private sector                 | side-effects                |
| privatization                  | sights                      |
| process                        | sign                        |
| produce                        | sincerely                   |
| production                     | slogan                      |
| productive                     | slums                       |
| products                       | smog                        |
| profits                        | smuggler                    |
| progress                       | so as to                    |
| struggle                       | so far                      |
| subversive                     | social                      |
| success                        | society                     |
| such as                        | solar system                |
| suffer from                    | solidarity                  |
| suffering                      | solution                    |
| suicidal action                | solve                       |
| summer resorts                 | sound body                  |
| supervision                    | source                      |
| surgery                        | souvenir                    |
| surplus                        | spare time                  |
| symposium                      | special needs               |
| symptoms                       | spirit                      |
| tactful                        | splendid                    |
| take part in                   | spoil                       |
| take place                     | sporting spirit             |
| take precautions               | spread                      |
| taking drugs                   | stability                   |
| talent                         | stabilize                   |
| taxation                       | stage                       |
| taxes                          | stamp out                   |
| technology                     | standard of living          |
| terrorism                      | starvation                  |
| terrorist                      | step forward                |
| thanks to                      | stock market                |
| that's why                     | strengthen                  |
| the ancient Egyptians          | stress                      |
| the armed forces               | the press                   |
| the birthplace of civilization | the problem of the hour     |
| the broad lines                | hospitality                 |
| the cause of                   | the right path              |
| the countryside                | the root of                 |

|                           |                     |
|---------------------------|---------------------|
| the disabled              | the scholastic year |
| the gift of the Nile      | the state           |
| the land of peace         | the talented        |
| the latest news           | the underground     |
| the major powers          | the upper hand      |
| The Middle east           | the whole           |
| the ministry of media     | theories            |
| the ministry of education | there is no room    |
| the ministry of tourism   | there is no way     |
| the necessities of life   | therefore           |
| treat                     | thinker             |
| treatment                 | threatens           |
| treaty                    | thus                |
| truce                     | ties                |
| truthful                  | to some extent      |
| tunnel                    | tolerance           |
| turned --- into           | tolerant            |
| unemployment              | topics              |
| unite                     | tourist industry    |
| unity                     | towards             |
| university graduates      | traffic jam         |
| unselfishness             | training            |
| up to date                | transplant          |
| uprising                  | urban               |
| upset the balance         | urgent              |
| vaccinations              | usage               |
| valuable                  | vacation            |
| vice                      | vaccinations        |
| victim                    | valuable            |
| victory                   | vice                |
| violence                  | victim              |
| virtue                    | victory             |
| vital                     | violence            |
| volume                    | virtue              |
| volunteer                 | vital               |
| vote                      | urban               |
| wage war                  | urgent              |
| warmth                    | usage               |
| wonders                   | vacation            |
| work together             | weekly              |
| wound                     | welfare             |
| wrath                     | well-known          |
| young people              | well-to-do          |
| youth                     | widely used         |

تم بحمد الله